Reference Manual 00809-0100-5901, Rev DA September 2019

Rosemount[™] 5900C

Radar Level Gauge





ROSEMOUNT

Rosemount[™] 5900C Radar Level Gauge

NOTICE

Read this manual before working with the product. For personal and system safety, and for optimum product performance, make sure you thoroughly understand the contents before installing, using, or maintaining this product.

For equipment service or support needs, contact your local Emerson Automation Solutions/Rosemount Tank Gauging representative.

Spare Parts

Any substitution of non-recognized spare parts may jeopardize safety. Repair, e.g. substitution of components etc, may also jeopardize safety and is under no circumstances allowed.

Rosemount Tank Radar AB will not take any responsibility for faults, accidents, etc caused by non-recognized spare parts or any repair which is not made by Rosemount Tank Radar AB.

Specific ETSI Requirements (Europe)

The Rosemount 5900C is required to be installed at a permanent fixed position at a closed (not open) metallic tank or reinforced concrete tank, or similar enclosure structure made of comparable attenuating material. Flanges and attachments of the Rosemount 5900C equipment shall provide the necessary microwave sealing by design.

Manholes or connection flanges at the tank shall be closed to ensure a low-level leakage of the signal into the air outside the tank.

Installation and maintenance of the Rosemount 5900C equipment shall be performed by professionally trained individuals only.

Specific FCC Requirements (USA)

Rosemount 5900C generates and uses radio frequency energy. If it is not installed and used properly, that is, in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, it may violate FCC regulations on radio frequency emission.

Rosemount TankRadar 5900C has been FCC certified under test conditions which assume a metallic tank.

Specific IC Requirements (Canada)

Radio approvals for this device apply for installation in complete enclosed container to prevent unwanted RF emission. In open air application site license is required. Installation shall be done by trained installers, in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

The use of this device is on a "no-interference, no-protection" basis. That is, the user shall accept operations of high-powered radar in the same frequency band which may interfere with or damage this device. Devices found to interfere with primary licensing operations will be required to be removed at the user's expense.

Low Emission of Microwave Radiation

The microwave radiation emitted by a Rosemount 5900C radar level gauge is very low compared to limits given by the Rec. 1999/519/EC (much less than 0.1 mW). No additional safety measures are needed.

ACAUTION

The products described in this document are NOT designed for nuclear-qualified applications. Using non-nuclear qualified products in applications that require nuclear-qualified hardware or products may cause inaccurate readings. For information on Rosemount nuclear-qualified products, contact your local Emerson Sales Representative.

AWARNING

WARNING - Substitution of components may impair Intrinsic Safety.

AVERTISSEMENT - La substitution de composants peut compromettre la sécurité intrinsèque.

WARNING - To prevent ignition of flammable or combustible atmospheres, disconnect power before servicing.

AVERTISSEMENT - Ne pas ouvrir en cas de presence d'atmosphere explosive.

Contents

| Chapter 1 | Introduction | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| | 1.1 Safety messages | 7 |
| | 1.2 Symbols | 8 |
| | 1.3 Manual overview | 9 |
| | 1.4 Technical documentation | 10 |
| | 1.5 Service support | 11 |
| | 1.6 Product recycling/disposal | |
| | 1.7 Packing material | 11 |
| Chapter 2 | Overview | |
| - | 2.1 Introduction | |
| | 2.2 Main label | 15 |
| | 2.3 Components | |
| | 2.4 System overview | |
| | 2.5 Antennas | 24 |
| | 2.6 Installation procedure | |
| Chapter 3 | Installation | 27 |
| - | 3.1 Safety messages | 27 |
| | 3.2 Installation considerations | |
| | 3.3 Mechanical installation | 49 |
| | 3.4 Electrical installation | |
| Chapter 4 | Configuration | 117 |
| - | 4.1 Safety messages | |
| | 4.2 Overview | |
| | 4.3 Configuration using Rosemount TankMaster | |
| | 4.4 Basic configuration | |
| | 4.5 Advanced configuration | |
| | 4.6 LPG configuration | |
| | 4.7 Calibration using WinSetup | |
| | 4.8 FOUNDATION [™] Fieldbus overview | 155 |
| | 4.9 Device capabilities | 159 |
| | 4.10 General block information | |
| | 4.11 Analog Input block | |
| | 4.12 Analog Output block | |
| | 4.13 Resource block | |
| | 4.14 475 Field Communicator Menu Tree | |
| | 4.15 Configuration using AMS Device Manager | |

| | 4.16 Alert setup | 193 |
|------------|--|-----|
| | 4.17 LPG Setup using DeltaV / AMS Device Manager | 197 |
| Chapter 5 | Operation | 205 |
| | 5.1 Safety messages | |
| | 5.2 Viewing measurement data in Rosemount TankMaster | |
| | 5.3 Alarm handling | |
| | 5.4 Viewing measurement data in AMS Device Manager | |
| Chapter 6 | Service and troubleshooting | 209 |
| | 6.1 Safety messages | |
| | 6.2 Service | 210 |
| | 6.3 Troubleshooting | 225 |
| | 6.4 Resource block | |
| | 6.5 Transducer block | |
| | 6.6 Analog Input (AI) function block | |
| | 6.7 Alerts | 238 |
| | 6.8 Viewing device status in AMS Device Manager | 242 |
| Appendix A | Specifications and reference data | |
| | A.1 General | |
| | A.2 Communication / Display / Configuration | |
| | A.3 FOUNDATION [™] Fieldbus characteristics | 246 |
| | A.4 Electric | |
| | A.5 Mechanical | |
| | A.6 Environment | |
| | A.7 Rosemount 5900C with parabolic antenna | 251 |
| | A.8 Rosemount 5900C with cone antenna | 252 |
| | A.9 Rosemount 5900C with still-pipe array antenna | |
| | A.10 Rosemount 5900C with LPG/LNG antenna | |
| | A.11 Rosemount with 1- and 2-in. still-pipe antennas | 255 |
| | A.12 Dimensional drawings | 257 |
| | A.13 Ordering information | |
| Appendix B | Product Certifications | 279 |
| | B.1 European directive information | |
| | B.2 Ordinary Location Certification | 279 |
| | B.3 Telecommunication compliance | |
| | B.4 CE-mark | |
| | B.5 Installing Equipment in North America | |
| | B.6 North America | |
| | B.7 Europe | |
| | B.8 International | |
| | B.9 Brazil | |

| | B.10 China | |
|------------|--|-----|
| | B.11 Technical Regulations Customs Union (EAC) | |
| | B.12 Japan | |
| | B.13 Republic of Korea | |
| | B.14 Additional Certifications | |
| | B.15 Pattern approvals | |
| | B.16 Product Certifications Rosemount 2051 | |
| | B.17 Approval Drawings | |
| Appendix C | FOUNDATION [™] Fieldbus Block Information | |
| | C.1 Resource block | 291 |
| | C.2 Analog Input block | |
| | C.3 Analog Output block | |
| | C.4 Measurement Transducer block | |
| | C.5 Volume Transducer block | |
| | C.6 Register Transducer block | |
| | C.7 Advanced Configuration Transducer block | |
| | C.8 LPG Transducer block | |
| | C.9 Supported units | |
| | | |

1 Introduction

1.1 Safety messages

Instructions and procedures in this section may require special precautions to ensure the safety of the personnel performing the operations. Information that potentially raises safety issues is indicated by a warning symbol (\triangle). Refer to the following safety messages before performing an operation preceded by this symbol.

A WARNING

Failure to follow these installation guidelines could result in death or serious injury.

- Ensure only qualified personnel perform the installation.
- Use the equipment only as specified in this manual. Failure to do so may impair the protection provided by the equipment.

Explosions could result in death or serious injury.

- Verify that the operating atmosphere of the transmitter is consistent with the appropriate hazardous locations certifications.
- Before connecting a handheld communicator in an explosive atmosphere, ensure that the instruments in the loop are installed in accordance with intrinsically safe or nonincendive field wiring practices.
- Do not remove the gauge cover in explosive atmospheres when the circuit is alive.

Electrical shock could cause death or serious injury.

• Use extreme caution when making contact with the leads and terminals.

A WARNING

Any substitution of non-recognized parts may jeopardize safety. Repair, e.g. substitution of components, etc. may also jeopardize safety and is under no circumstances allowed.

A WARNING

Physical access

Unauthorized personnel may potentially cause significant damage to and/or misconfiguration of end users' equipment. This could be intentional or unintentional and needs to be protected against.

Physical security is an important part of any security program and fundamental to protecting your system. Restrict physical access by unauthorized personnel to protect end users' assets. This is true for all systems used within the facility.

1.2 Symbols

Table 1-1: Symbols

| CE | The CE marking symbolizes the conformity of the product with the applicable European Community Directives. |
|---|--|
| The EU-Type Examination Certificate is a statement of a Notified Certific Body declaring that this product meets the Essential Health and Safety Requirements of the ATEX directive | |
| FM | The FM APPROVED Mark indicates that the equipment is approved by FM Approvals according to applicable Approval Standards and is applicable for installation in hazardous locations |
| | Protective Earth |
| ÷ | Ground |
| 81 C | External cabling must be approved for use in min. 81°C |

1.3 Manual overview

This manual provides installation, configuration, and maintenance information for the Rosemount 5900C Series Radar Level Gauge. The manual is based on a typical Rosemount Tank Gauging system with a Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub connected to supported devices such as the Rosemount 5900C. It also includes a brief overview of FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus, and provides device specific information to allow installation of a Rosemount 5900C in Foundation fieldbus networks.

Chapter Overview provides a brief description of the various components in a Rosemount Tank Gauging system and recommended installation procedure.

Chapter Installation covers installation considerations as well as mechanical and electrical installation.

Chapter Configuration describes how to configure the Rosemount 5900C by using tools such as Rosemount TankMaster, Rosemount 475 Field Communicator, or AMS Device Manager. This section also provides an overview of FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus operation with the Rosemount 5900C.

Chapter Operation describes how to view measurement data in TankMaster. It also provides a brief description of alarm handling.

Chapter Service and troubleshooting covers tools, troubleshooting, and various service instructions.

Appendix Specifications and reference data contains specifications, dimensional drawings, and ordering table.

Appendix Product Certifications contains information on approvals and certifications.

Appendix FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus Block Information describes the various function and transducer blocks which are used for the Rosemount 5900C.

1.4 Technical documentation

The Rosemount[™] Tank Gauging System includes the following documentation:

Reference manuals

- Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual (00809-0300-5100)
- Rosemount 2460 System Hub (00809-0100-2460)
- Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub (00809-0100-2410)
- Rosemount 5900S Radar Level Gauge (00809-0100-5900)
- Rosemount 5900 Proof Test with Reference Reflector (00809-0200-5900)
- Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge (00809-0100-5901)
- Rosemount 2240S Multi-Input Temperature Transmitter (00809-0100-2240)
- Rosemount 2230 Graphical Field Display (00809-0100-2230)
- Rosemount 5300 Guided Wave Radar (00809-0100-4530)
- Rosemount 5400 Radar Level Transmitter (00809-0100-4026)
- Rosemount Tank Gauging Wireless System (00809-0100-5200)
- Rosemount TankMaster WinOpi (00809-0200-5110)

Product data sheets

- Rosemount Tank Gauging System Data Sheet (00813-0100-5100)
- Rosemount 2460 System Hub Product Data Sheet (00813-0100-2460)
- Rosemount 2410 Product Data Sheet (00813-0100-2410)
- Rosemount 5900S Product Data Sheet (00813-0100-5900)
- Rosemount 5900C Product Data Sheet (00813-0100-5901)
- Rosemount 2240S Product Data Sheet (00813-0100-2240)
- Rosemount 2230 Product Data Sheet (00813-0100-2230)
- Rosemount 5300 Product Data Sheet (00813-0100-4530)
- Rosemount 5400 Product Data Sheet (00813-0100-4026)

1.5 Service support

For service support contact the nearest Emerson Automation Solutions /Rosemount Tank Gauging representative. Contact information can be found on the web site www.Emerson.com.

1.6 Product recycling/disposal

Recycling of equipment and packaging should be taken into consideration and disposed of in accordance with local and national legislation/regulations.

1.7 Packing material

Rosemount Tank Radar AB is fully certified according to ISO 14001 environmental standards. By recycling the corrugated paperboard, or wooden boxes, used for shipping our products you can contribute to take care of the environment.

Reuse and recycling

Experience has shown that wooden boxes can be used several times for various purposes. After careful disassembly the wooden parts may be reused. Metal waste may be converted.

Energy recovery

Products which have served their time may be divided into wood and metal components and the wood can be used as fuel in sufficient ovens.

Due to its low moisture content (approximately 7%) this fuel has a higher calorific value than ordinary wood fuel (moisture content approximately 20%).

When burning interior plywood the nitrogen in the adhesives may increase emissions of nitrogen oxides to the air 3-4 times more than when burning bark and splinter.

Note

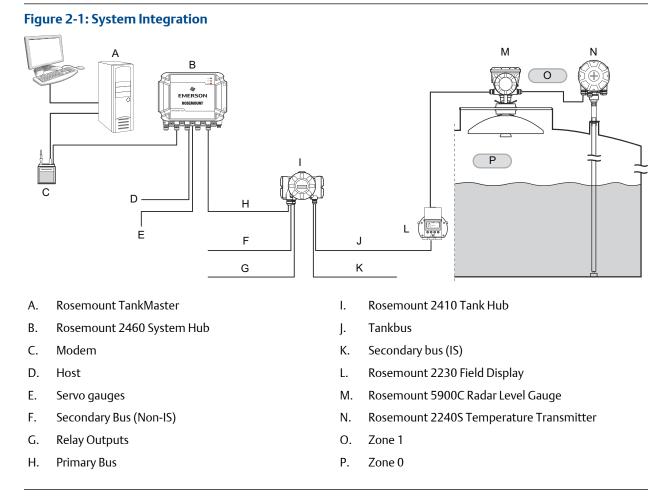
Landfill is not a recycling option and should be avoided.

2 Overview

2.1 Introduction

The Rosemount[™] 5900C is a two-wire radar level gauge for high accuracy non-contact measurements. The level gauge continuously emits a radar signal with varying frequency towards the product surface. This allows very accurate level measurements by processing the difference between the frequencies of the emitted and received radar signals.

The Rosemount 5900C is an integral part of the flexible Rosemount Tank Gauging system. The advanced and robust design makes it suitable for a vast range of applications. It is designed for high accuracy level measurements as well as handling complex tank shapes and obstacles in the tank that may interfere with measurement signals.



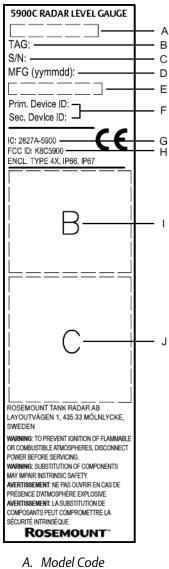
The Rosemount 5900C delivers measurement data and status information to a Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub via the intrinsically safe Tankbus⁽¹⁾. Data from a group of tanks

(1) The intrinsically safe Tankbus complies with the FISCO FOUNDATION^M Fieldbus standard.

is buffered by a Rosemount 2460 System Hub, and is distributed to a Rosemount TankMaster PC, or another host system, whenever the system hub receives a request for data.

2.2 **Main label**

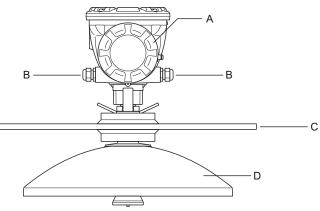
Figure 2-2: Rosemount 5900C Main Label

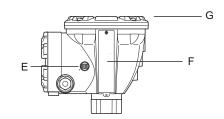


- B. Tag number
- C. Serial number
- D. Manufacturing date
- E. SIL Baseline
- F. Device Id
- G. IC Id
- H. FCC Id
- I. Explosion protection
- J. Explosion protection

2.3 Components

Figure 2-3: Rosemount 5900C Components





- A. Terminal compartment
- B. Cable entries (1/2 14 NPT, M20 x 1.5 adapters)
- C. Flange
- D. Antenna
- E. Grounding terminal
- F. Label
- G. Transmitter head with signal processing electronics

2.4 System overview

The Rosemount Tank Gauging system is a state-of-the art inventory and custody transfer radar tank level gauging system. It is developed for a wide range of applications at refineries, tank farms and fuel depots, and fulfills the highest requirements on performance and safety.

The field devices on the tank communicate over the intrinsically safe Tankbus. The Tankbus is based on a standardized fieldbus, the FISCO⁽²⁾ FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus, and allows integration of any device supporting that protocol. By utilizing a bus powered 2-wire intrinsically safe fieldbus the power consumption is minimized. The standardized fieldbus also enables integration of other vendors' equipment on the tank.

The Rosemount Tank Gauging product portfolio includes a wide range of components to build small or large customized tank gauging systems. The system includes various devices, such as radar level gauges, temperature transmitters, and pressure transmitters for complete inventory control. Such systems are easily expanded thanks to the modular design.

The Rosemount Tank Gauging system is a versatile system that is compatible with and can emulate all major tank gauging systems. Moreover, the well-proven emulation capability enables step-by-step modernization of a tank farm, from level gauges to control room solutions.

It is possible to replace old mechanical or servo gauges with modern Rosemount Tank Gauging devices, without replacing the control system or field cabling. It is further possible to replace old HMI/SCADA-systems and field communication devices without replacing the old gauges.

There is a distributed intelligence in the various system units which continuously collect and process measurement data and status information. When a request for information is received an immediate response is sent with updated information.

The flexible Rosemount Tank Gauging system supports several combinations to achieve redundancy, from control room to the different field devices. Redundant network configuration can be achieved at all levels by doubling each unit and using multiple control room work stations.

⁽²⁾ See documents IEC 61158-2

A | B С D Н E (🛄 С ΘN Κ Q R Μ Е S Н 0 N

Figure 2-4: Rosemount Tank Gauging System Architecture

- A. Non-hazardous area
- B. Hazardous area
- C. Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge
- D. Rosemount 2240S Temperature Transmitter
- E. Rosemount 2230 Graphical Field Display
- F. Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub
- G. Rosemount 3051S Pressure Transmitter
- H. Rosemount TankMaster PC
- I. Rosemount 2460 System Hub
- J. Rosemount 2180 Field Bus Modem

- K. Plant Host Computer
- L. TRL2 Modbus
- M. Segment coupler
- N. Rosemount 644 Temperature Transmitter
- O. Rosemount 5300 Level Transmitter
- P. Rosemount 5400 Level Transmitter
- Q. Custody transfer / Inventory tank gauging
- R. Operational control
- S. Plant host computer

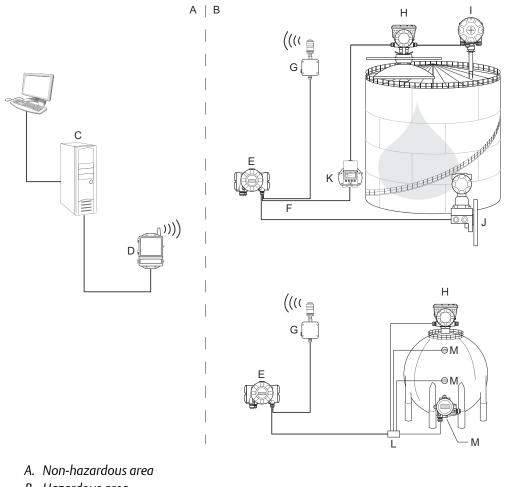


Figure 2-5: Rosemount Tank Gauging System Architecture for Wireless Systems

- B. Hazardous area
- C. Rosemount TankMaster PC
- D. Emerson Wireless 1420 Gateway
- E. Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub
- F. Tankbus
- G. Emerson Wireless 775 THUM Adapter
- H. Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge
- I. Rosemount 2240S Temperature Transmitter
- J. Rosemount 3051S Pressure Transmitter
- K. Rosemount 2230 Graphical Field Display
- L. Segment coupler
- M. Rosemount 644 Temperature Transmitter

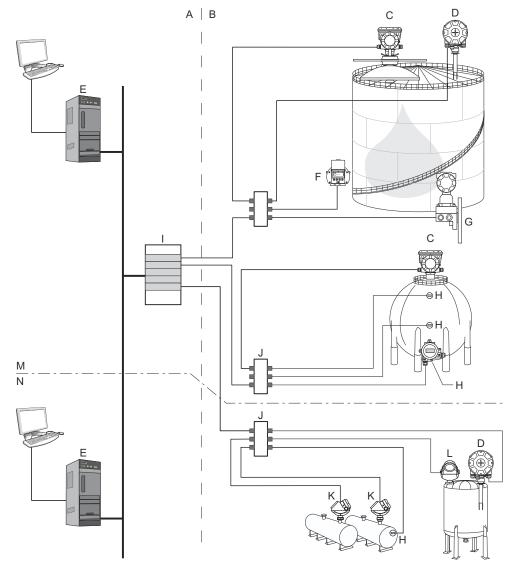


Figure 2-6: Rosemount Tank Gauging System Architecture in a FOUNDATION Fieldbus Network

- A. Non-hazardous area
- B. Hazardous area
- C. Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge
- D. Rosemount 2240S Temperature Transmitter
- E. PC
- F. Rosemount 2230 Graphical Field Display
- G. Rosemount 3051S Pressure Transmitter

- H. Rosemount 644 Temperature Transmitter
- I. FOUNDATION Fieldbus Power Supply
- J. Segment coupler
- K. Rosemount 5300 Level Transmitter
- L. Rosemount 5400 Level Transmitter
- M. Custody transfer / Inventory tank gauging
- N. Operational control

2.4.1 TankMaster HMI software

Rosemount TankMaster is a powerful Windows-based Human Machine Interface (HMI) for complete tank inventory management. It provides configuration, service, set-up, inventory, and custody transfer functions for Rosemount Tank Gauging systems and other supported instruments.

Rosemount TankMaster is designed to be used in the Microsoft[®] Windows environment providing easy access to measurement data from your Local Area Network (LAN).

The Rosemount TankMaster WinOpi program lets the operator monitor measured tank data. It includes alarm handling, batch reports, automatic report handling, historical data sampling as well as inventory calculations such as Volume, Observed Density and other parameters. A plant host computer can be connected for further processing of data.

The Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup program is a graphical user interface for installation, configuration and service of devices in the Rosemount Tank Gauging system.

2.4.2 Rosemount 2460 System Hub

The Rosemount 2460 System Hub is a data concentrator that continuously polls and stores data from field devices such as radar level gauges and temperature transmitters in a buffer memory. Whenever a request for data is received, the system hub can immediately send data from the updated buffer memory for a group of tanks.

Measured and calculated data from one or more tanks is communicated via the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub to the system hub buffer memory. Whenever a request is received, the system hub can immediately send data from a group of tanks to a TankMaster PC, or a host.

The Rosemount 2460 can be used to connect devices from other vendors as well, such as Honeywell[®] Enraf and Whessoe.

The Rosemount 2460 has eight slots for communication interface boards. These boards can be individually configured for communication with hosts or field devices. They can be ordered either for TRL2, RS485, Enraf BPM or Whessoe 0-20 mA/RS485 communication. Two slots can also be configured for RS232 communication.

One of the system hub's three Ethernet ports is used for Modbus TCP connection to host systems. By simply connecting the system hub to the existing LAN network, communication over Ethernet is established.

The system hub can provide redundancy for critical operations, by using two identical devices. The primary system hub is active and the other one is in passive mode. If the primary unit stops working properly, the secondary unit is activated and a failure message is sent to TankMaster (or a DCS system).

2.4.3 Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub

The Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub acts as a power supply to the connected field devices in the hazardous area using the intrinsically safe Tankbus.

The tank hub collects measurement data and status information from field devices on a tank. It has two external buses for communication with various host systems.

There are two versions of the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub; one for single tank operation and one for multiple tanks operation. The multiple tanks version of the Rosemount 2410 supports up to 10 tanks and 16 devices. With the Rosemount 5300 and Rosemount 5400 level transmitters the Rosemount 2410 supports up to 5 tanks.

The Rosemount 2410 is equipped with two relays which support configuration of up to 10 "virtual" relay functions allowing you to specify several source signals for each relay.

The Rosemount 2410 supports Intrinsically Safe (IS) and Non-Intrinsically Safe (Non-IS) analog 4-20 mA inputs/outputs. By connecting an Emerson Wireless 775 THUM Adapter to the IS HART 4-20 mA output, the tank hub is capable of wireless communication with an Emerson Wireless Gateway in a *Wireless*HART[®] network.

2.4.4 Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge

The Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge is an intelligent instrument for measuring the product level inside a tank. Different antennas can be used to meet the requirements of different applications. The Rosemount 5900C can measure the level of almost any product, including bitumen, crude oil, refined products, aggressive chemicals, LPG, and LNG.

The Rosemount 5900C sends microwaves towards the surface of the product in the tank. The level is calculated based on the echo from the surface. No part of the 5900C is in actual contact with the product in the tank, and the antenna is the only part of the gauge that is exposed to the tank atmosphere.

2.4.5 Rosemount 5300 Guided Wave Radar

The Rosemount 5300 is a premium 2-wire guided wave radar for level measurements on liquids, to be used in a wide range of medium accuracy applications under various tank conditions. Rosemount 5300 includes the Rosemount 5301 for liquid level measurements and the Rosemount 5302 for liquid level and interface measurements.

2.4.6 Rosemount 5400 Radar Level Transmitter

The Rosemount 5400 is a reliable 2-wire non-contact radar level transmitter for liquids, to be used in a wide range of medium accuracy applications under various tank conditions.

2.4.7 Rosemount 2240S Multi-Input Temperature Transmitter

The Rosemount 2240S Multi-input Temperature Transmitter can connect up to 16 temperature spot sensors and an integrated water level sensor.

2.4.8 Rosemount 2230 Graphical Field Display

The Rosemount 2230 Graphical Field Display presents inventory tank gauging data such as level, temperature, and pressure. The four softkeys allow you to navigate through the different menus to provide all tank data, directly in the field. The Rosemount 2230 supports up to 10 tanks. Up to three Rosemount 2230 displays can be used on a single tank.

2.4.9

2.4.10 Rosemount 3051S Pressure Transmitter

The Rosemount 3051S series consists of transmitters and flanges suitable for all kinds of applications, including crude oil tanks, pressurized tanks and tanks with / without floating roofs.

By using a Rosemount 3051S Pressure Transmitter near the bottom of the tank as a complement to a Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge, the density of the product can be calculated and presented. One or more pressure transmitters with different scalings can be used on the same tank to measure vapor and liquid pressure.

2.4.11 Rosemount 2180 Field Bus Modem

The Rosemount 2180 Field Bus Modem (FBM) is used for connecting a TankMaster PC to the TRL2 communication bus. The Rosemount 2180 is connected to the PC using either the USB or the RS232 interface.

2.4.12 Emerson Wireless Gateway and Emerson Wireless 775 THUM[™] Adapter

Rosemount 644 Temperature Transmitter

The Rosemount 644 is used with single spot temperature sensors.

An Emerson Wireless THUM Adapter allows wireless communication between a Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub and an Emerson Wireless Gateway. The gateway is the network manager that provides an interface between field devices and the Rosemount TankMaster inventory software or host / DCS systems.

See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Data Sheet for more information on the various devices and options.

2.5 Antennas

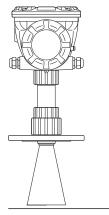
2.5.1 Cone Antenna

The Rosemount 5900C with Cone Antenna is a non-contact radar level gauge. It is designed for easy installation on fixed-roof tanks with smaller nozzles.

The gauge is normally installed with the tank in service.

It measures on a variety of products except asphalt or similar for which the parabolic antenna is recommended.

Figure 2-7: Cone Antenna

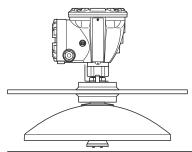


2.5.2 Parabolic antenna

The Rosemount 5900C with Parabolic Antenna measures level of all types of liquids, from light products to bitumen/asphalt. The gauge is designed for mounting on tanks with fixed roofs and has custody transfer accuracy.

The design of the parabolic antenna provides extreme tolerance against sticky and condensing products. The narrow beam of this antenna makes it very suitable in narrow tanks with internal structures.

Figure 2-8: Parabolic Antenna



2.5.3 Array antenna

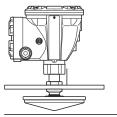
The Rosemount 5900C with Still-pipe Array Antenna is used on tanks with still pipes and with all products suited for still pipes, except Methanol, for which the other antennas are better suited.

The gauge uses a low-loss radar propagation mode which virtually eliminates the influence of the still pipe condition. Measurement is made with highest accuracy even when the pipe is old, rusty and covered with deposits.

The Still-pipe Array Antenna fits 5, 6, 8, 10, and 12 inch pipes. It can be mounted on an existing still pipe and there is no need to take the tank out of operation during installation.

There are two versions of the Rosemount 5900C with Still-pipe Array Antenna: fixed and hinged hatch. The hinged hatch enables full pipe size product sampling or verification hand-dips.

Figure 2-9: Array Antenna



2.5.4 LPG/LNG Antenna

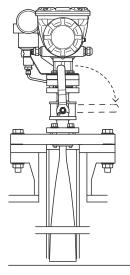
The Rosemount 5900C with LPG/LNG Antenna is designed for level measurements in LPG and LNG tanks. A 4 inch still-pipe is used as a wave guide for the measurement and prevents a turbulent surface from disturbing the measurement. Radar signals are transmitted inside the pipe towards the surface.

The pressure sealing is a PTFE window with drip-off design. It is approved for use in pressure vessels. As standard the gauge is equipped with a fire-proof block valve. An optional vapor space pressure sensor is also available.

The Rosemount 5900C with LPG/LNG Antenna is available in two versions for 150 PSI and 300 PSI.

The Verification Pin allows you to verify measurements without opening the tank by comparing the measured distance with the actual distance to the Verification Pin.

Figure 2-10: LPG/LNG Antenna



2.6 Installation procedure

Follow these steps for proper installation:

Procedure

- 1. Review installation considerations. See Installation considerations.
- 2. Mount the gauge. See Mechanical installation.
- 3. Wire the gauge. See Electrical installation.
- 4. Make sure covers and cable/conduit connections are tight.
- 5. Power up the gauge.
- 6. Configure the gauge. See Configuration.
- 7. Verify measurements.
- 8. (Optional) Enable the Write Protection switch.
- 9. (Optional) SIL configuration.

3 Installation

3.1 Safety messages

Instructions and procedures in this section may require special precautions to ensure the safety of the personnel performing the operations. Information that potentially raises safety issues is indicated by a warning symbol (\triangle). Refer to the following safety messages before performing an operation preceded by this symbol.

A WARNING

Failure to follow safe installation and servicing guidelines could result in death or serious injury.

- Ensure only qualified personnel perform the installation.
- Use the equipment only as specified in this manual. Failure to do so may impair the protection provided by the equipment.
- Do not perform any service other than those contained in this manual unless you are qualified.
- To prevent ignition of flammable or combustible atmospheres, disconnect power before servicing.
- Substitution of components may impair Intrinsic Safety.

Explosions could result in death or serious injury.

- Verify that the operating atmosphere of the transmitter is consistent with the appropriate hazardous locations certifications.
- Before connecting a handheld communicator in an explosive atmosphere, ensure that the instruments in the loop are installed in accordance with intrinsically safe or nonincendive field wiring practices.
- Do not remove the gauge cover in explosive atmospheres when the circuit is alive.

High voltage that may be present on leads could cause electrical shock.

- Avoid contact with the leads and terminals.
- Make sure the main power to the transmitter is off and the lines to any other external power source are disconnected or not powered while wiring the gauge.

NOTICE

The device is designed for installation in complete enclosed container to prevent unwanted RF emission. Installation must be in accordance with local regulations and may require local radio approvals.

Installation in open air applications may be subject for site license approval.

Installation shall be done by trained installers, in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 Installation considerations

When finding an appropriate location on the tank for a Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge, the conditions of the tank must be carefully considered. The Rosemount 5900C should be installed so that the influence of disturbing objects is kept to a minimum, preferably outside the radar signal beam.

Ensure that environmental conditions are within specified limits as listed in Specifications and reference data.

Ensure that the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge is installed such that it is not exposed to higher pressure and temperature than specified in Specifications and reference data.

It is the responsibility of the user to ensure that the device meets the specific inside tank installation requirements such as:

- chemical compatibility of wetted materials
- design/operation pressure and temperature

For a complete specification of the Rosemount 5900C device, you can identify the model code on the attached antenna label and match with data in Ordering information.

Do not install the Rosemount 5900C in non-intended applications, for example environments where it may be exposed to extremely intense magnetic fields or extreme weather conditions.

Antennas with plastic surfaces and painted surface, may under certain extreme conditions generate an ignition-capable level of electrostatic charge. When installing in hazardous areas ensure using tools, cleaning material etc. which can not generate electrostatic charge.

3.2.1 Cone antenna requirements

When selecting cone antenna dimension, it is generally recommended to use as large antenna diameter as possible. Standard cone antennas are available for 4-, 6- and 8-in. tank openings. The 4-in. and 6-in. cones can be extended to fit long tank nozzles.

| Antenna Size | Measuring Range |
|--------------|--|
| 8-in. | 0.8 to 20 m (2.6 to 65 ft). (Possibility to measure 0.4 to 30 m (1.3 to 100 ft). Accuracy may be reduced). |
| 6-in. | 0.8 to 20 m (2.6 to 65 ft). (Possibility to measure 0.3 to 25 m (1 to 80 ft). Accuracy may be reduced). |
| 4-in. | 0.8 to 15 m (2.6 to 50 ft). (Possibility to measure 0.2 to 20 m (0.7 to 65 ft). Accuracy may be reduced). |

Table 3-1: Measuring Range for Cone Antenna

Nozzle requirements

To allow undisturbed propagation of the microwaves, the nozzle dimensions should be kept within specified limits for the different antennas.

To allow undisturbed propagation of the microwaves, the nozzle dimensions should be kept within specified limits for the different antennas.

Figure 3-1: Nozzle Requirements

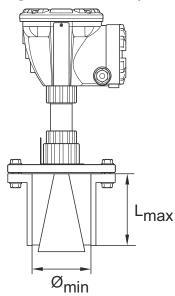
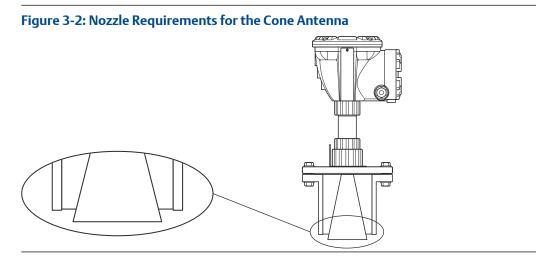


Table 3-2: Nozzle Requirements

| Antenna | L _{recommended} (mm/in.) | L _{max} (mm/in.) | Ø _{min} (mm/in.) |
|------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 4-in. Cone | 150/5.9 or less | 300/11.8 | 330 |
| 6-in. Cone | 260/10.2 or less | 410/16.1 | 330 |
| 8-in. Cone | 370/14.6 or less | 525/20.6 | |

Note

For best measurement performance, it is recommended that the antenna tip ends outside the nozzle.



Free space requirements

Install the gauge in a way that allows the microwaves to propagate without disturbance from the tank wall according to the illustration below. To achieve optimum performance you should consider the following recommendations:

- Try to avoid obstacles in the radar beam.
- Mount the gauge away from pipe inlets that cause turbulent conditions.
- Choose as large antenna as possible to ensure maximum antenna gain.

Figure 3-3: Free Space

Table 3-3: Free Space Requirements

| Installation Requirement | | |
|---|----------------------------|--|
| A. Service space | 550 mm (21.7 in.) | |
| B. Service space | Distance 400 mm (15.7 in.) | |
| C. Nozzle inclination | Maximum 1° | |
| D. Minimum distance to tank wall ⁽¹⁾ | 0.6 m (2.0 ft) | |

(1) Mounting closer to the tank wall may be allowed if reduced accuracy is accepted.

Beam width

Figure 3-4: Beam Width for Different Antennas

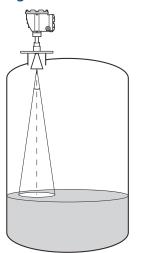
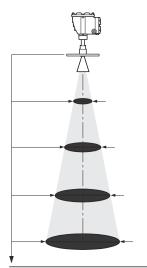


Table 3-4: Beam Width for Different Antennas

| Antenna | Half Power Beam Width |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 4 in Cone/Process Seal | 21° |
| 6 in Cone/Process Seal | 18° |
| 8 in Cone | 15° |

Figure 3-5: Diameter of the Radiated Area for Different Antennas



| Antonno cino | Diameter of radiated area at different distances from flange (m/ft) | | | |
|--------------|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Antenna size | 5 m / 16 ft | 10 m / 33 ft | 15 m / 49 ft | 20 m / 66 ft |
| 4 in. Cone | 1.9/6.2 | 3.7/12 | 5.6/18 | 7.4/24 |
| 6 in. Cone | 1.6/5.2 | 3.1/10 | 4.7/15 | 6.3/21 |
| 8 in. Cone | 1.3/4.3 | 2.6/8.5 | 3.9/13 | 5.3/17 |

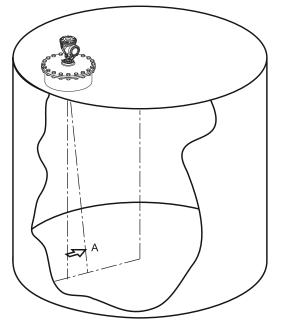
Table 3-5: Diameter of the Radiated area for Different Antennas

3.2.2 Parabolic antenna requirements

Inclination

The inclination of the Rosemount 5900C with Parabolic Antenna should not exceed 1.5 ° towards the center of the tank. For products with high condensation such as bitumen/ asphalt applications, the radar beam should be directed vertically without any inclination.

Figure 3-6: Maximum Inclination with Parabolic Antenna



A. Maximum inclination 1.5°

Flange requirements

The Rosemount 5900C with Parabolic Antenna is mounted on the tank nozzle by using the Flange Ball. It is designed for easy adjustment of gauge inclination within the specified limits.

There are two versions of the Flange Ball. One that is clamped to the flange by using a nut, and another one which is welded to the flange.

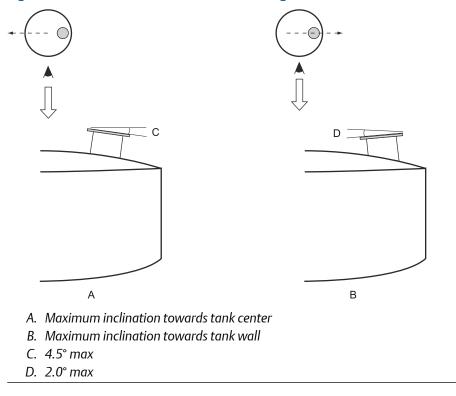
The Flange Ball has to be mounted on the flange prior to mounting the gauge on the tank nozzle.

The flange needs to fulfill certain requirements in order to ensure that the radar beam is not disturbed by the tank wall. This allows the radar signal to be reflected on the product surface and transmitted back to the level gauge at a maximum signal strength.

The tank flange has to meet the following inclination requirements (see Figure 3-7) in order to allow proper adjustment of the antenna:

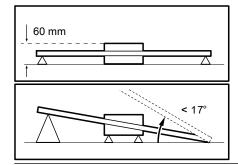
- maximum 4.5° away from the tank wall
- maximum of 2° towards the tank wall

Figure 3-7: Maximum Inclination of Tank Flange



In case the tank flange does not meet the requirements as illustrated in Figure 3-7, the inclination requirements for the Parabolic Antenna can still be met by using the welded Flange Ball. The Flange Ball can be mounted at a maximum angle of 17° to the flange as illustrated in Figure 3-8:

Figure 3-8: Maximum Inclination with Welded Flange



Nozzle requirements

When installing the Rosemount 5900C with Parabolic Antenna on a 20 inch nozzle, the nozzle height must not exceed 600 mm (24 in.). There has to be a free passage for the radar beam within a 5° angle from the edge of the parabolic reflector to the lower end of the nozzle.

The Rosemount 5900C should be installed so that the distance between flange and product surface exceeds 800 mm (31 in.). Highest accuracy is obtained for product levels below this point.

Nozzles with larger diameter may be higher than 600 mm (24 in.) as long as the requirement of 5° free passage is fulfilled.

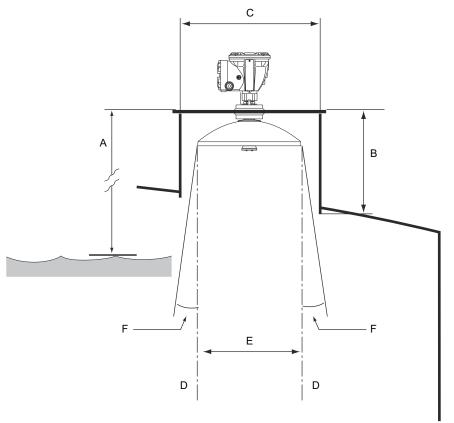


Figure 3-9: Nozzle Requirements for the Rosemount 5900C with Parabolic Antenna

- A. Minimum 800 mm (31 in.) for highest accuracy. Minimum 500 mm (20 in.) with reduced accuracy.
- B. Recommended height: 400 mm (16 in.). Maximum height: 600 mm (24 in.).
- C. Minimum nozzle diameter: 500 mm (20 inch.)
- D. Vertical plumb line
- E. Ø 440 mm (17.3 in.)
- F. 5° minimum

Free space requirements

The radar beam of the Rosemount 5900C with Parabolic Antenna is 10° wide. Obstacles (construction bars, pipes larger than Ø 2", etc.) within the radar beam are generally not accepted, as these may result in disturbing echoes. However, in most cases, a smooth tank wall or small objects will not have any significant influence on the radar beam.

The antenna axis should be located at least 800 mm (31 in.) from the tank wall for best performance. For evaluation contact Emerson Automation Solutions/ Rosemount Tank Gauging.

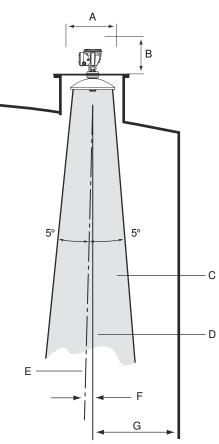


Figure 3-10: Free Space Requirements for the Rosemount 5900C with Parabolic Antenna

- A. Recommended space 550 mm (22 in.) for installation and service
- B. Recommended space 500 mm (20 in.) for installation and service
- C. Free passage
- D. Vertical plumb line
- E. Antenna axis
- F. Max. 1.5 $^{\circ}$
- G. Min. 0.8 m (31 in.)

3.2.3 Still Pipe antenna requirements

The Rosemount 5900C is designed for still-pipe mounting and can be mounted on existing still-pipe flanges without taking the tank out of operation. The Rosemount 5900C Still-pipe Array Antenna is available for pipe size 5, 6, 8, 10 and 12 inch.

There are two versions available in order to suit various requirements for easy installation and maintenance:

- The Rosemount 5900C Still Pipe Array antenna **Fix** version which has a flange for easy mounting when there is no need for opening the Still Pipe for hand dipping
- The Rosemount 5900C Still Pipe Array antenna **Hatch** version suitable for still-pipes that need to be opened for hand dipping

Still-pipe requirements

The Rosemount 5900C Still-pipe Array Antenna fits 5, 6, 8, 10 and 12 inch flanges and pipes. The adaptation is accomplished by selecting a suitable Still-pipe Array Antenna.

The still-pipe must be vertical⁽³⁾ within 0.5° (0.2 m over 20 m).

Table 3-6 shows the wide range of schedules and pipe inner diameters that the Array antennas can be mounted in.

| Antenna size (inch) | Antenna dimension (mm) | Suitable for pipe dimension | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| | | Size | Inner diameter (mm) |
| 5 | 120.2 | SCH10-SCH60 | 125.3 - 134.5 |
| 6 | 145.2 | SCH10-SCH60 | 150.3 - 161.5 |
| 8 | 189 | SCH20-SCH80 | 193.7 - 206.3 |
| 10 | 243 | SCH10-SCH60 | 247.7 - 264.7 |
| 12 | 293.5 | SCH 10-40-XS | 298.5 - 314.7 |

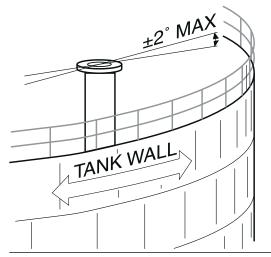
Table 3-6: Antenna Size and Appropriate Pipe Inner Diameter

⁽³⁾ Please contact Emerson / Rosemount Tank Gauging for advice if this requirement can not be met.

Flange requirements

The Rosemount 5900C with Still-pipe Array Antenna fits flanges of size 5, 6, 8, 10 and 12 inch. The gauge has a flange for sealing the tank. The tank flange must be horizontal within $\pm 2^{\circ}$.





Recommended installation

When designing new tanks, an 8 inch still-pipe or larger is recommended. This is particularly important in tanks with sticky and viscous products. See drawing D9240041-917 "Recommended still-pipes" for more information on recommended stillpipes for the Rosemount 5900C. Before manufacturing a new still-pipe, we recommend that you contact Emerson Automation Solutions / Rosemount Tank Gauging for advice.

For highest performance, the total area of the slots or holes in the still-pipe must not exceed the values shown in Table 3-7 below. The listed values refer to the total area of the holes over the entire length of the pipe, regardless of its length. In some cases it is possible to allow a larger total area than stated in Table 3-7. When the limits are exceeded, please contact Emerson Automation Solutions / Rosemount Tank Gauging for advice.

| Pipe Dimension (inch) | Max. Area of Slots and Holes (m ²) |
|-----------------------|--|
| 5 | 0.1 |
| 6 | 0.1 |
| 8 | 0.4 |
| 10 | 0.8 |
| 12 | 1.2 |

Table 3-7: Maximum Area of Slots and Holes

Free space

The following free space is recommended for mounting the Rosemount 5900C with Stillpipe Array Antenna:

Figure 3-12: Free Space Requirements for Rosemount 5900C with Array Antenna Fix Version

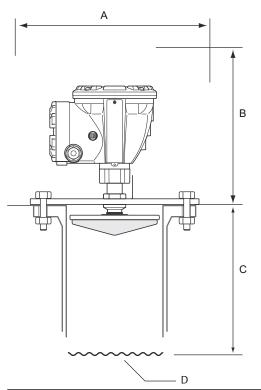


Table 3-8: Free Space Requirements

| Position | Free Space |
|----------|---|
| A | Recommended space 550 mm (22 in.) for installation and service |
| В | Recommended space 500 mm (20 in.) for installation and service |
| С | Minimum 800 mm (31 in.) for highest accuracy Minimum 500 mm (20 in.) with reduced accuracy |
| D | Product surface |

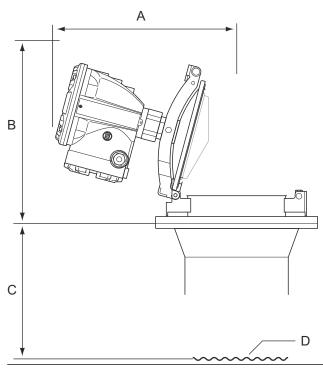


Figure 3-13: Free Space Requirements for Rosemount 5900C with Array Antenna Hatch Version

Table 3-9: Free Space

| Position | Free Space |
|----------|---|
| A | See Table 3-10 |
| В | Recommended space 500 mm (20 in.) for installation and service |
| С | Minimum 800 mm (31 in.) for highest accuracy Minimum 500 mm (20 in.) with reduced accuracy |
| D | Product surface |

Table 3-10: Free Space (A) for Opening the Hatch

| Antenna Size (inch) | Space (A) (mm/in.) |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 5 | 470/18.5 |
| 6 | 470/18.5 |
| 8 | 480/18.9 |
| 10 | 490/19.3 |
| 12 | 490/19.3 |

3.2.4 LPG/LNG antenna requirements

Temperature and pressure measurement

Measurements of temperature and pressure is a prerequisite for high accuracy level measurements in LPG/LNG tanks. A Rosemount Tank Gauging system may include Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauges, Rosemount 2240S Multi-input Temperature Transmitters, Rosemount 644 Temperature Transmitters as well as pressure transmitters in order to obtain all necessary measurement variables.

Still-pipe and Verification Pin

A still-pipe must be installed prior to the gauge installation. The still-pipe is customer supplied and should be manufactured according to the installation drawings.

Three types of steel pipe are recommended:

- DN100
- 4 inch SCH 10 stainless steel pipe
- 4 inch SCH 40 stainless steel pipe

When ordering the level gauge specify the pipe type in the Required System Information (RSI) form.

The still-pipe must be vertical within $\pm 0.5^{\circ}$ and the customer flange must be horizontal within $\pm 1^{\circ}$ as illustrated in Figure 3-14.

The still-pipe is manufactured with a number of holes to allow proper circulation of the product, and to ensure equalization of product density inside and outside the pipe. The hole diameter should be 20 mm or 3/4". All holes in the upper still-pipe section must be placed along a line on one side of the pipe.

The Verification Pin allows you to verify Rosemount 5900C level measurements when the tank is pressurized. It is mounted on the still-pipe in a hole oriented 90 degrees to the other holes.

The Verification Pin should be placed at a position of 1200 mm (47 in.) below the flange as illustrated in Figure 3-14. There must be a minimum distance of 200 mm (8 in.) between the Verification Pin and the maximum product level. In order to fulfill this requirement, the Verification Pin may be mounted higher, up to 1000 mm below the flange.

The Verification Pin must be aligned with a bolt hole on the still-pipe flange as illustrated in Figure 3-14. The Verification Pin's position must be clearly marked on the still-pipe flange (see Figure 3-14) to allow proper alignment of the Rosemount 5900C gauge.

See installation drawing D9240 041-910 for LPG/LNG Still-pipe for information on how to install the Verification Pin on the still-pipe. Installation instructions are enclosed with the Verification Pin and Deflection Plate.

See LPG configuration and the see the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual for further information on how to configure the Rosemount 5900C for LPG/LNG measurements.

F

G

Μ

(T)

a

Κ

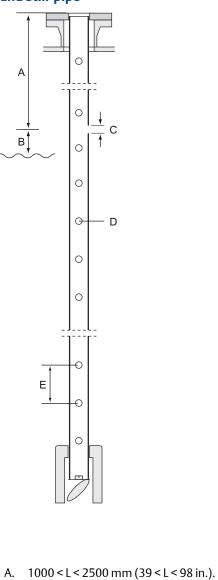


Figure 3-14: Installation of Verification Pin and Inclination Requirements for Flange and Still-pipe

Н

- G. The Verification Pin is directed towards the bolt hole at the pipe flange marking.
- B. Min. 200 mm (8 in.) from Verification pin to H. product
- C. Hole for Verification Pin; Ø 20 mm.

Recommended: 1200 mm (47 in.)

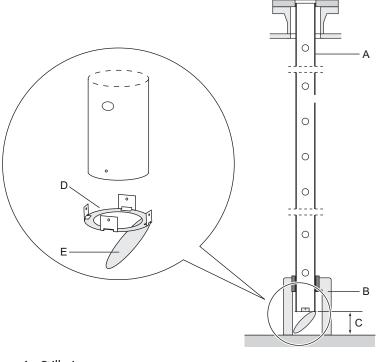
- D. Holes for density equalization; Ø 20 mm (3/4 in.)
- E. 500 mm (20 in.)
- F. Mark on still-pipe flange

- l. Bolt hole
- I. Align Verification Pin and bolt hole within 1°.
- J. Maximum 1°
- K. Maximum 0.5°

Deflection plate with calibration ring

A Deflection Plate is mounted at the lower end of the still-pipe and is integrated with a ring that is used for calibrating the gauge during the installation phase when the tank is empty. Installation instructions are enclosed with the Verification Pin and Deflection Plate.





- A. Still-pipe
- B. Support
- C. Minimum 150 mm (6 in.)
- D. Calibration ring
- E. Deflection plate

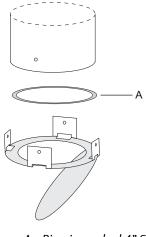
The Deflection Plate can be attached to the still-pipe by using one of three methods:

- Welding
- M4 screw and nut
- Riveting

For pipe dimensions 4 inch SCH 40 and DN 100, an extra ring is needed for the Deflection Plate as illustrated in Figure 3-16 and Figure 3-17.

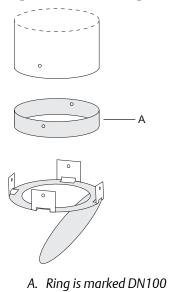
See LPG configuration and the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual for further information on how to configure the Rosemount 5900C for LPG/LNG measurements.

Figure 3-16: Mounting the Deflection Plate on Pipe 4 inch SCH 40



A. Ring is marked 4" SCH40

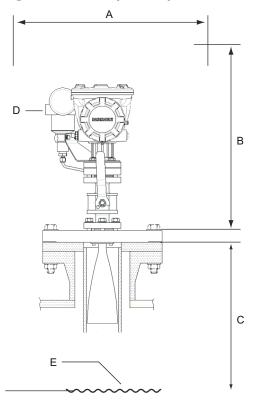
Figure 3-17: Mounting the Deflection Plate on Pipe DN 100



Free space

The following free space is recommended for mounting the Rosemount 5900C with LPG/LNG Antenna:

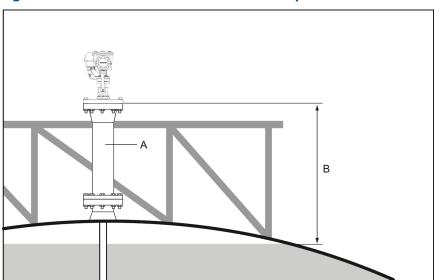
Figure 3-18: Free Space Requirements for Rosemount 5900C with LPG/LNG antenna



- A. Recommended space 550 mm (22 in.) for installation and service
- B. Recommended space 1000 mm (39 in.) for installation and service
- C. Minimum 1200 mm (47 in.) to product surface for highest accuracy. Minimum 800 mm (31 in.) with reduced accuracy
- D. Optional pressure transmitter
- E. Product surface

Extension pipe for minimum distance

The Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge should be placed such that there is a minimum gap of 1200 mm (47 in.) between the flange and the maximum product level (see Stillpipe and Verification Pin). If necessary, an extension pipe can be used to raise the level gauge. This will allow measurements closer to the top of the tank than would otherwise be possible, as illustrated in Figure 3-19.





- A. Extension pipe
- B. Minimum 1200 mm (47 in.) to product surface

3.3 Mechanical installation

3.3.1 Parabolic antenna

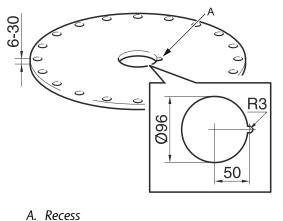
Mounting the clamped Flange Ball

Follow this instruction when installing the clamped Flange Ball on a flange.

Prerequisites

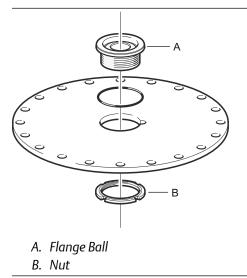
- 1. Use a flange of thickness 6 30 mm.
- 2. Make sure that the diameter of the hole is 96 mm. Make a small recess at one side of the flange hole.

Figure 3-20: Flange Requirements

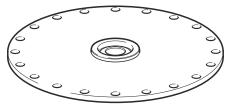


Procedure

1. Put the O-ring on the flange and insert the Flange Ball into the hole. Make sure that the guide pin on the side of the Flange Ball fits into the recess on the flange.



2. Tighten the nut so that the Flange Ball fits tightly to the flange (torque 50 Nm).



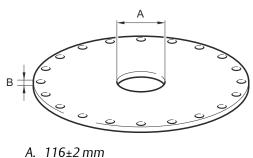
Mounting the welded Flange Ball

Follow this instruction when installing the welded Flange Ball on a flange.

Prerequisites

For horizontal mounting according to requirements in chapter Parabolic antenna requirements, make sure that the diameter of the hole is 116 ± 2 mm.

Figure 3-21: Flange Requirements

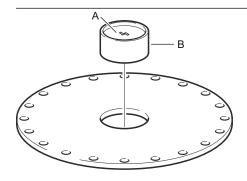


B. 6-38 mm

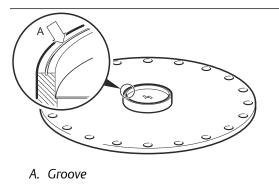
In case the flange requirements in chapter Parabolic antenna requirements are not met, the hole needs to be machined to an oval shape prepared for inclined welding of the Flange Ball.

Procedure

1. Let the protection plates remain on the Flange Ball until welding is finished. These plates protect the surface of the Flange Ball from welding sparks.

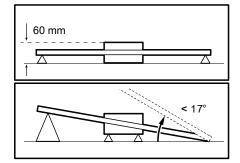


- A. Protection plate
- B. Flange Ball
- 2. Make sure that the Flange Ball is mounted in such a way that the grove is directed upwards when the flange is mounted on the tank nozzle.

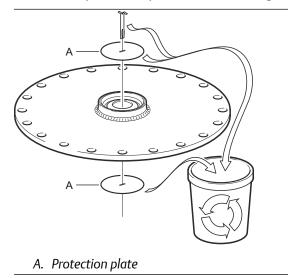


3. If the tank flange is inclined, make sure that the Flange Ball is welded so that the Flange Ball is horizontal when it is mounted on the tank.

The tank flange inclination should not exceed 17 degrees.



4. Remove the protection plates when the Flange Ball is welded to the flange.



Mounting the parabolic antenna

This section describes how to install the Rosemount 5900C with Parabolic antenna.

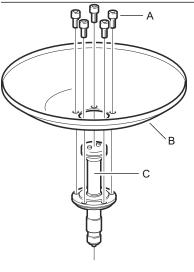
Follow this instruction to install the Parabolic antenna and transmitter head assembly on a tank.

Prerequisites

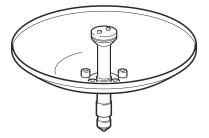
- See Parabolic antenna requirements for considerations before installing the gauge on the tank.
- Check that all parts and tools are available before carrying them up to the tank top.

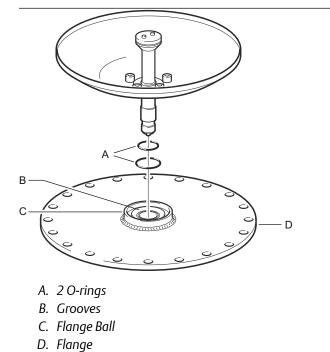
Procedure

1. Fit the Parabolic Reflector onto the Antenna Feeder and tighten the five M5 screws.

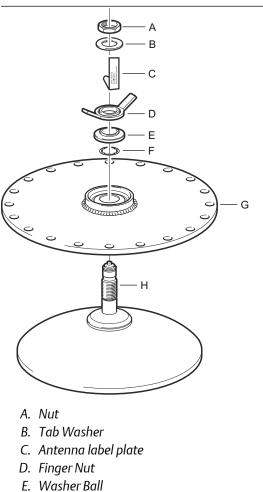


- A. M5x5
- B. Parabolic Reflector
- C. Antenna Feeder
- 2. Tighten the screws.





3. Put the two O-rings in the grooves on the upper surface of the Flange Ball.

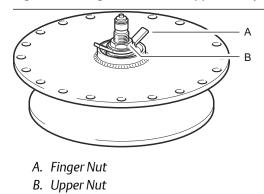


4. Turn the flange around and insert the Antenna Waveguide into the flange hole.

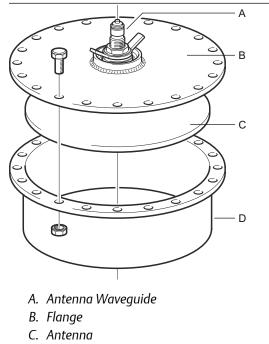
- F. Stop Washer
- G. Flange
- H. Antenna Waveguide
- 5. Mount the washers and nuts.

Note that the purpose of the Stop Washer is to prevent the antenna from falling down into the tank. Therefore it fits tightly to the Antenna Waveguide.

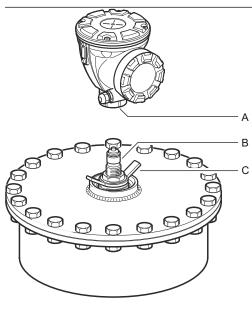
6. Tighten the finger nut and the upper nut by hand.



7. Place the antenna and flange assembly on the tank nozzle and tighten the flange screws.

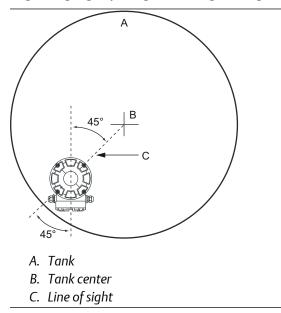


D. Nozzle



8. Put the level gauge on the Antenna Waveguide. Ensure that the guide pin inside the transmitter head fits into the groove on the Antenna Waveguide.

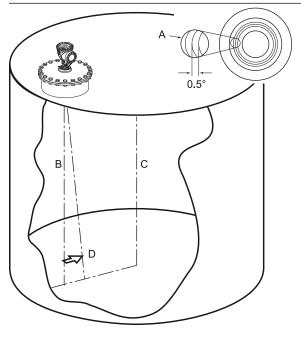
- A. Nut
- B. Antenna Waveguide
- C. Finger Nut
- 9. Tighten the nut that connects the transmitter head to the antenna.
- 10. Loosen the finger nut slightly.
- 11. Align the gauge by using a line of sight along the screws on top of the head.



- 12. Ensure that the gauge is directed at an angle of 45° to the line of sight from the center of the tank to the wall.
- 13. Use the marks on the Washer Ball to adjust the gauge so the antenna is inclined roughly 1.5° towards the center of the tank.

Note

For products with high condensation, such as bitumen, the gauge should be mounted with 0° inclination in order to achieve maximum signal strength.



A. Marks

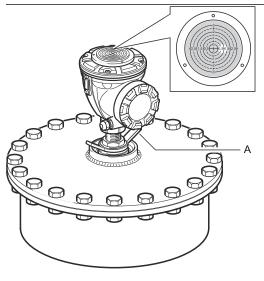
B. Plumb line

- C. Tank center
- D. Incline antenna 1.5° towards tank center
- 14. Tighten the finger nut.

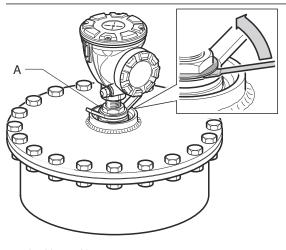
15. You may use a level (optional) to verify correct inclination of 1.5° towards the tank center. Ensure that the level is put on a flat and steady surface on top of the transmitter head. If needed, loosen the finger nut and adjust the gauge.

Note

Make sure the air bubble touches, but doesn't overlap the 1.5° mark.



- A. Finger Nut
- 16. Tighten the finger nut firmly.
- 17. Tighten the upper nut to lock the finger nut (you may temporarily remove the transmitter head to make room for tools if needed), and secure by folding the tab washer over the nut.



A. Upper Nut

18. Wire the gauge and configure by using the RosemountTankMaster WinSetup software (see the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual).

3.3.2 Mounting the Cone antenna with PTFE sealing

This section describes how to install the Rosemount 5900C with Cone antenna and PTFE sealing.

Follow this instruction to install the Cone antenna with PTFE sealing on a tank.

Prerequisites

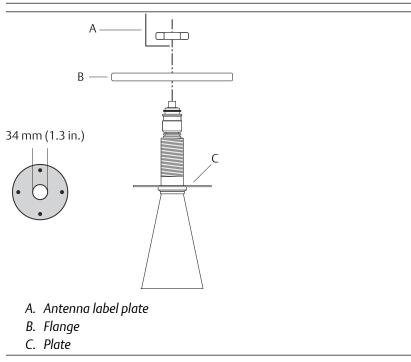
See Cone antenna requirements for information on mounting considerations before installing the gauge on the tank on a tank.

Procedure

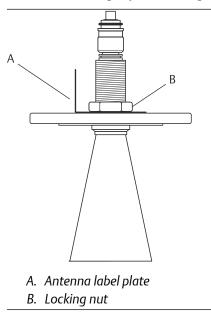
1. Remove the locking ring and the adapter from the antenna. Mount the flange gasket on top of the cone plate. Make sure that the bottom side of the flange is flat and all parts are clean and dry.

Note

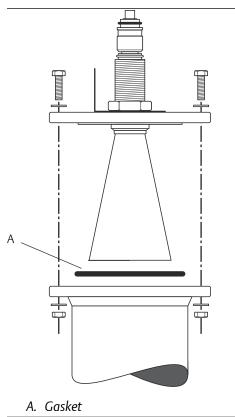
Use no gasket on top of the plate.



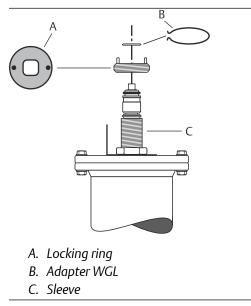
2. Place the antenna label plate and secure the flange with the locking nut. Make sure that the nut fits tightly to the flange.



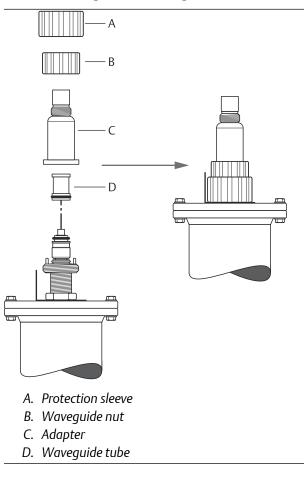
3. Carefully fit the flange and the cone antenna on the tank nozzle. Tighten with screws and nuts.



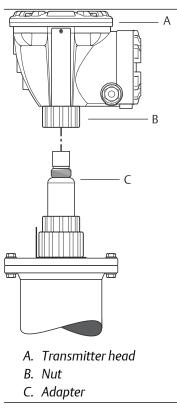
4. Mount the adapter WGL on top of the sleeve. Secure the adapter WGL with the locking ring.



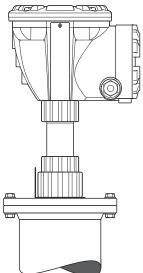
5. Mount the waveguide tube, adapter, waveguide nut, and protection sleeve on top of the sleeve. Tighten the waveguide nut.



6. Mount the transmitter head and tighten the nut. Ensure that the guide pin inside the transmitter head enters the groove on the adapter.



7. Wire the gauge and configure by using the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup software (see the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual).



3.3.3 Mounting the Cone antenna Quartz sealing

This section describes how to install the Rosemount 5900C with Cone antenna and quartz sealing.

Follow this instruction to install the Cone antenna with quartz sealing on a tank.

Prerequisites

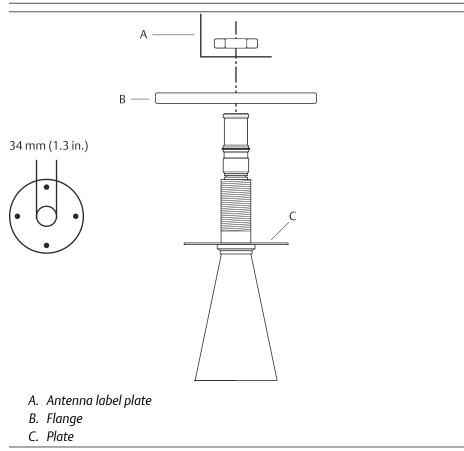
See Cone antenna requirements for information on mounting considerations before installing the gauge on the tank.

Procedure

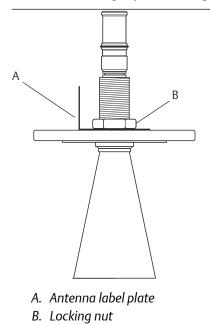
1. Remove the locking ring and the adapter from the antenna. Mount the flange gasket on top of the cone plate. Make sure that the bottom side of the flange is flat and all parts are clean and dry.

Note

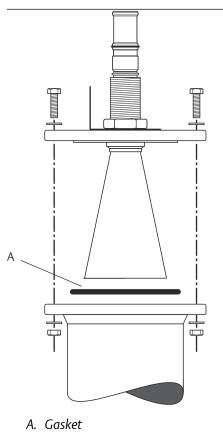
Use no gasket on top of the plate.



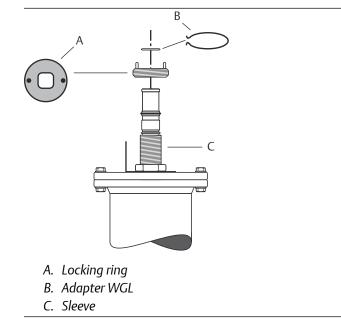
2. Place the antenna label plate and secure the flange with the locking nut. Make sure that the nut fits tightly to the flange.



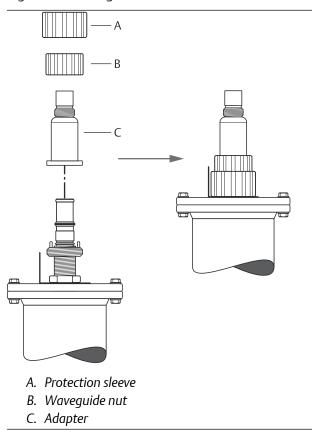
3. Carefully fit the flange and the cone antenna on the tank nozzle. Tighten with screws and nuts.



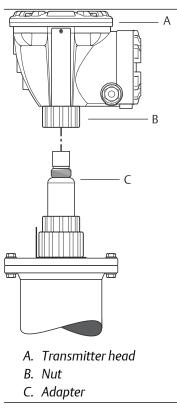
4. Mount the adapter WGL on top of the sleeve. Secure the adapter WGL with the locking ring.



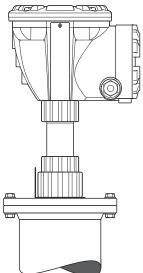
5. Mount the adapter, waveguide nut, and protection sleeve on top of the sleeve. Tighten the waveguide nut.



6. Mount the transmitter head and tighten the nut. Ensure that the guide pin inside the transmitter head enters the groove on the adapter.



7. Wire the gauge and configure by using the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup software (see the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual).

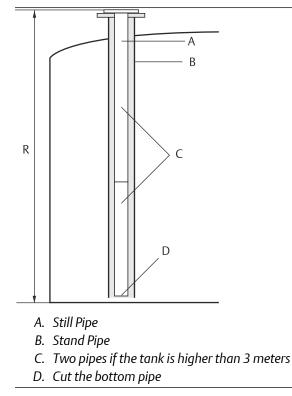


3.3.4 Mounting the 2-in. Still Pipe antenna

This section describes how to install the Rosemount 5900C with 2-in. Still Pipe antenna. Follow this instruction to install the 2-in. Still Pipe antenna on a tank.

Procedure

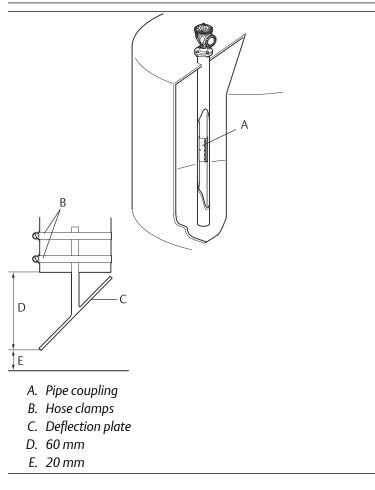
- 1. Measure the tank height **R**. The tank height is measured from the top of the Still Pipe flange to the bottom of the tank.
- 2. If the tank is higher than 3 m (9.8 ft), connect two pipes by using a pipe coupling.



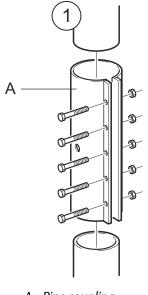
3. Attach the deflection plate to the bottom pipe by using two hose clamps. The deflection plate allows you to measure down to the bottom of an empty tank. Make sure that the lower pipe is cut to leave room for a deflection plate and about 20 mm (0.8 in.) free space between the tank bottom and the deflection plate.

Note

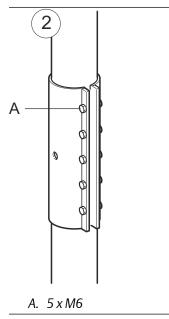
7 m (23 ft) or longer still-pipes might require anchoring to better withstand tank movements.



4. Put the pipes together by using a pipe coupling.



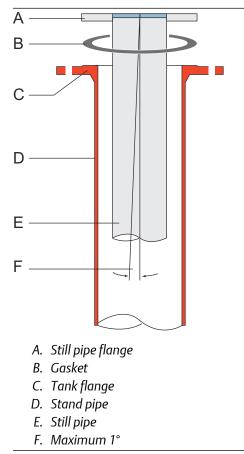
- A. Pipe coupling
- 5. Tighten the five M6 nuts.



6. Inspect the pipe ends by looking through the slots on the side of the pipe coupling. Make sure that there is no gap between the pipe ends.



7. Insert the still-pipe into the stand-pipe. Put a gasket between the tank flange and the pipe flange. The minimum diameter of the standpipe is 86 mm (3.39 in.) without pipe coupling and 99 mm (3.90 in.) with pipe coupling. Make sure that the inclination of the Still Pipe is less than 1°.

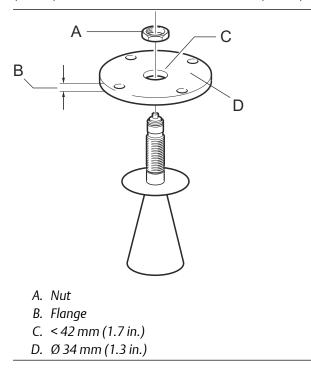


Mounting the antenna and transmitter head

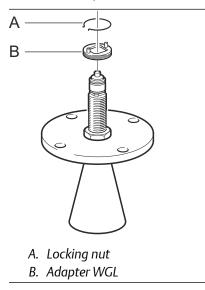
Follow this Step by Step instruction when installing the 2-in. Still Pipe antenna and transmitter head.

Procedure

1. Remove the Locking ring and the adapter from the antenna. Mount the flange on the antenna and tighten the nut. Use a flange with center hole diameter 34 mm (1.3 in.) and maximum thickness of 42 mm (1.7 in.).



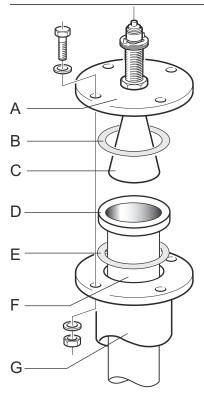
2. Mount the adapter WGL and secure with the locking ring.



3. Fit the flange and antenna assembly on the tank. Put a gasket between the flange and the still-pipe. Tighten with screws and nuts.

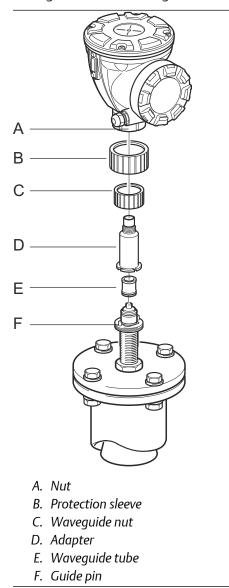
Note

Measure the pipe inner diameter before closing the Still-pipe. This value should be entered during the configuration.



- A. Flange
- B. Gasket
- C. Antenna
- D. Still pipe flange
- E. Gasket
- F. Still pipe
- G. Stand pipe

4. If PTFE is used as tank sealing material, insert the waveguide tube into the upper waveguide. Put the protection sleeve on the flange. (When Quartz is used as tank sealing material, the waveguide tube is integrated with the antenna).



- 5. Mount the transmitter head. Check that the guide pins on the adapter fit the corresponding grooves on the upper waveguide.
- 6. Tighten the nut.
- 7. Wire the gauge and configure by using the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup software, (see the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual).

3.3.5 Mounting the 1-in. Still Pipe antenna

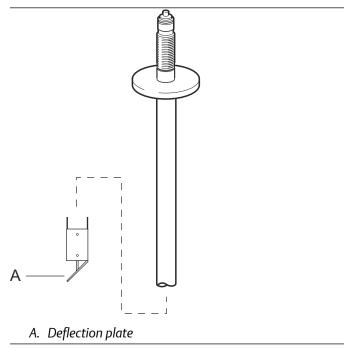
This section describes how to install the Rosemount 5900C with 1-in. Still Pipe antenna.

The 1-in. still-pipe antenna is suitable for measurements in tanks with small nozzles and turbulent tanks with clean products. The software configuration is simple since objects in the tank have no influence on the measurement performance.

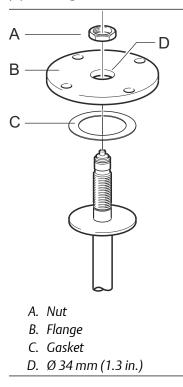
Follow this instruction to install the 1-in. Still Pipe antenna on a tank.

Procedure

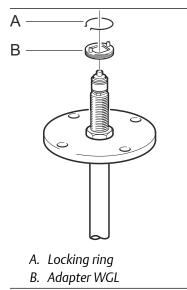
1. Cut the pipe so that there is about 20 mm (0.8 in.) left to the tank bottom. Use a deflection plate to ensure reliable measurements when the tank is empty.



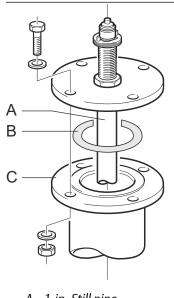
2. Remove the locking ring and the adapter from the antenna. Mount a flange on the pipe and tighten the nut. Use a flange with a hole diameter of 34 mm (1.3 in.).



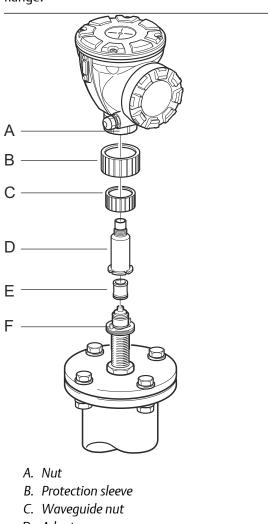
3. Mount the adapter WGL and secure it with the locking ring.



4. Insert the 1-in. still-pipe in the nozzle. Put a gasket between the still-pipe and the tank flange.



- A. 1-in. Still pipe
- B. Gasket
- C. Tank flange



5. Insert the waveguide tube into the adapter and put the protection sleeve on the flange.

- D. Adapter
- E. Wavegide tube
- F. Guide pin
- 6. Mount the transmitter head. Check that the guide pins on the adapter enter the corresponding grooves on the upper waveguide.
- 7. Tighten the nut.

3.3.6 Extended cone antenna

The extended cone antenna is suitable for tanks with long nozzles or tanks where measurements should be avoided in the region close to the nozzle.

Use the extended cone antenna if:

- the nozzle is high (see Figure 3-22):
 - ANSI 4-in. antenna for nozzles higher than 300 mm (11.8 in.)
 - ANSI 6-in. antenna for nozzles higher than 400 mm (15.8 in.)
- there are disturbing objects close to the tank opening (see Figure 3-23)
- there is a rough surface on the inside of the nozzle (see Figure 3-24)
- the nozzle has irregularities or height differences (see Figure 3-24)

Figure 3-22: Underground Tank with High Nozzle

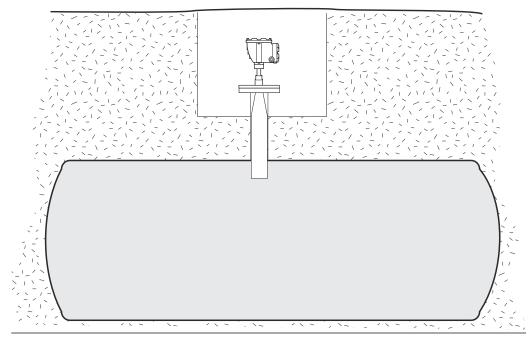


Figure 3-23: Disturbing Objects Close to the Tank Nozzle

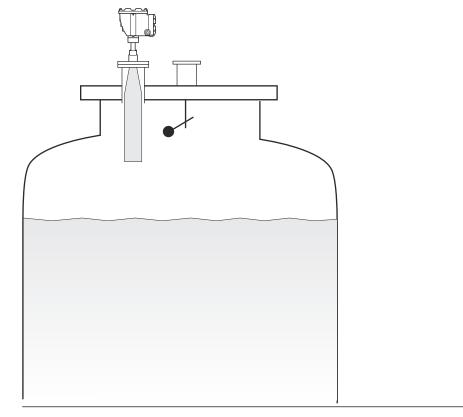
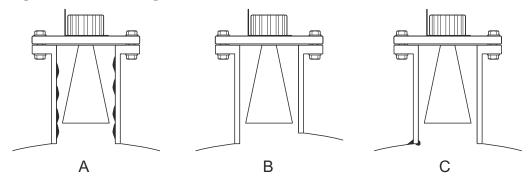


Figure 3-24: Nozzle Irregularities



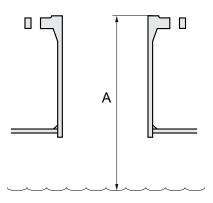
- A. Rust or deposit
- B. Height difference
- C. Bad welding

Mounting the gauge

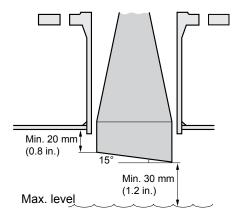
Follow this instruction when installing the Rosemount 5900C with Extended Cone antenna

Prerequisites

1. Measure the total distance A between the flange and the maximum product level.



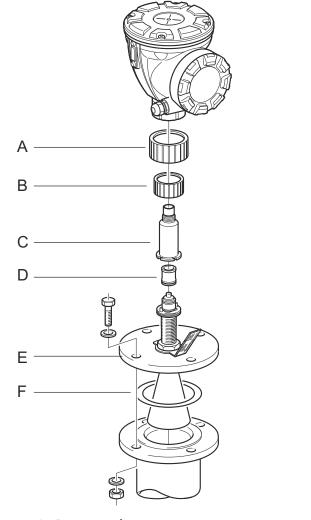
- 2. The standard length of the extended cone antenna is 500 mm (20 in.). If the distance **A** between the flange and the maximum product level is smaller, the antenna must be cut to meet the following specifications:
 - the distance between the antenna and the tank roof is > 20 mm (0.8 in.)
 - the distance between the maximum product level and the antenna is > 30 mm (1.2 in.)
 - the antenna is cut with a slant opening of 15°



Due to the slanting opening of the antenna, the direction of the radar beam is slightly changed towards the short end of the antenna opening. If objects are present, which may cause disturbing radar echoes, the antenna should be oriented in such a way that the disturbing objects do not interfere with the radar signal.

Procedure

1. Mount the antenna and transmitter head in the same way as a gauge with a standard cone antenna.



- A. Protection sleeve
- B. Waveguide nut
- C. Adapter
- D. Waveguide tube
- E. Flange
- F. Gasket
- 2. Adjust the following antenna parameters by using the configuration tool of your choice (Rosemount TankMaster is the recommended configuration tool):
 - Antenna type, see Configure antenna type using TankMaster[™] WinSetup.
 - Hold Off distance (H), see Configure Hold Off distance using TankMaster[™] WinSetup
 - Calibration Distance

See also Configuration for more information on how to configure the Rosemount 5900C.

Configure antenna type using TankMaster[™] WinSetup

To set the antenna type using the TankMaster configuration software do the following (other configuration tools use other procedures):

Procedure

- 1. Start the Rosemount[™] TankMaster WinSetup configuration software.
- 2. In the WinSetup workspace, right-click on the device icon.
- 3. Select Properties and open the Antenna tab.
- 4. From the **Antenna Type** drop-down list, choose the applicable antenna type. For example, for a 4-in. extended cone antenna with PTFE sealing, choose Cone 4" PTFE.

Configure Hold Off distance using TankMaster[™] WinSetup

To set the Hold Off distance using the TankMaster configuration software do the following:

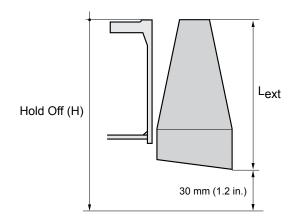
Prerequisites

Use the following formula to calculate the appropriate Hold Off (H) distance:

 $H=0.03 + L_{ext}$

where L_{ext} is the length of the extended cone antenna (in metres).

Figure 3-25: Hold Off Distance for the Extended Cone Antenna



Procedure

- 1. Start the Rosemount[™] TankMaster[™] WinSetup configuration software.
- 2. In the WinSetup workspace, right-click on the device icon.
- 3. Select **Properties** and open the **Antenna** tab.
- 4. In the Hold Off input field, type the desired Hold Off distance.

Configure Calibration Distance using TankMaster[™] WinSetup

The cone antenna extension causes a small offset error that needs to be calibrated away by adjusting the Calibration Distance parameter.

Procedure

- 1. Start the Rosemount[™] TankMaster[™] WinSetup configuration software.
- 2. In the WinSetup workspace, right-click on the device icon.
- 3. Select **Properties** and open the **Geometry** tab.
- 4. Enter the appropriate Calibration Distance:
 - For a 4-in. cone the calibration distance is about 2 mm for each 100 mm extension
 - For a 6-in. cone the calibration distance is about 1 mm for each 100 mm extension
 - For an 8-in. cone the calibration distance is 0

3.3.7 Array antenna - fix version

Prerequisites

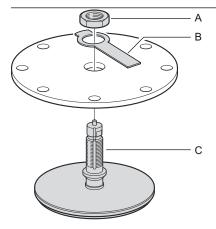
See Still Pipe antenna requirements for information on mounting considerations before installing the gauge on the tank.

Measure the pipe inner diameter before closing the still-pipe. Enter this value during the configuration.

Follow this instruction when installing the Rosemount 5900C with Array Antenna Fixed version.

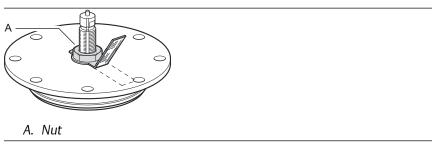
Procedure

1. Insert the Antenna Waveguide into the flange hole, and place the antenna label into position, with text down.



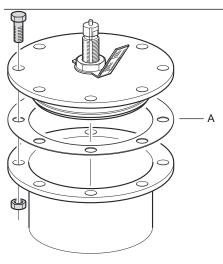
A. Nut

- B. Antenna label plate
- C. Antenna Waveguide
- 2. Tighten the nut.



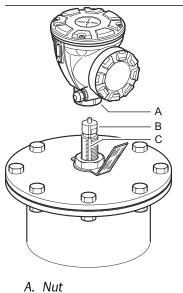
- 3. Secure the nut by folding the tab on the label plate over the nut.
- 4. Bend the antenna label plate at the slot mark to a position with the text clearly visible.

5. Put the antenna and flange assembly on the tank nozzle and tighten the flange screws.



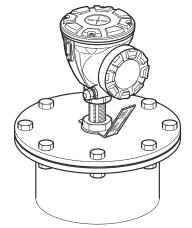
A. Gasket

6. Carefully put the gauge on top of the Antenna Waveguide and tighten the nut. Ensure that the guide pin inside the transmitter head fits the groove on the Waveguide.



- B. Antenna Waveguide
- C. Groove

7. Wire the gauge and configure by using the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup software, (see the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual).



3.3.8 Array antenna - hinged hatch

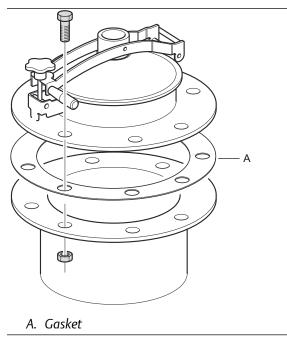
Prerequisites

See Still Pipe antenna requirements for information on mounting considerations before installing the gauge on the tank.

Follow this instruction when installing the Rosemount 5900C with Array Antenna Hinged Hatch version.

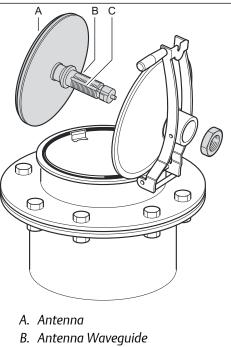
Procedure

1. Mount the hatch on the nozzle. The hatch has a welded flange with a hole pattern that fits the nozzle flange.

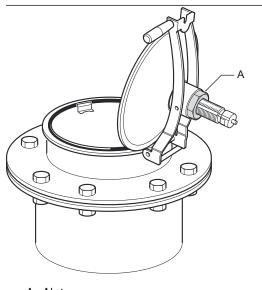


2. Tighten the flange screws. The smaller hatches may have a couple of pin bolts in addition to the screws.

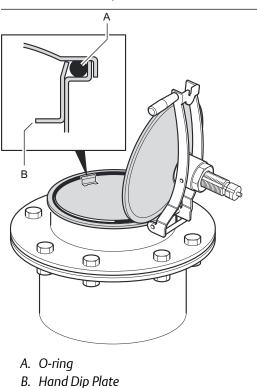
3. Mount the antenna on the lid. Ensure that the guide pin inside the lid fits the groove on the Antenna Waveguide.



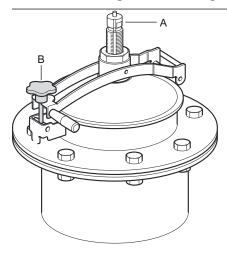
- C. Groove
- 4. Tighten the nut which holds the antenna to the lid.



5. Check that the O-ring is properly seated all around the cover and is pressed down behind the Hand Dip Plate.



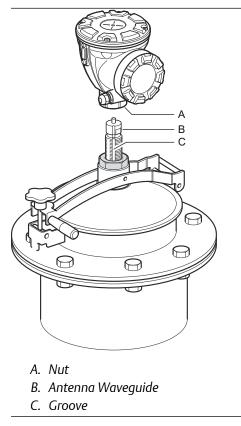
6. Close the lid and tighten the locking screw.



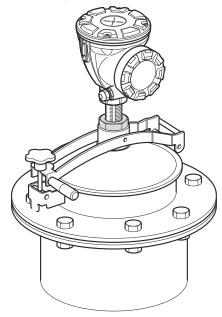
A. Antenna WaveguideB. Tighten the locking screw

95

7. Carefully put the gauge on top of the Antenna Waveguide and tighten the nut. Ensure that the guide pin inside the transmitter head fits the groove on the Antenna Waveguide.



8. Wire the gauge and configure by using the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup software (see the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual).



3.3.9 LPG/LNG antenna

Prerequisites

Ensure that all parts and tools are available before carrying them to the tank top.

Note

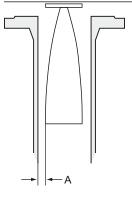
There must be a mark on the still-pipe flange to show the direction of the Verification Pin. Carefully check that the closing is aligned to the mark on the still-pipe flange as described below.

See LPG/LNG antenna requirements for information on mounting considerations before installing the gauge on the tank.

Follow this step by step instruction when installing the LPG/LNG antenna.

Procedure

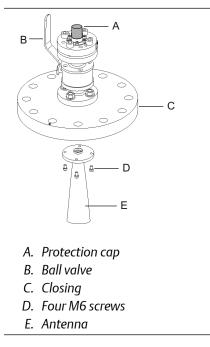
- 1. Install the still-pipe according to mechanical installation drawing 9240041-910.
- 2. Check that the cone antenna fits into the still-pipe. The gap between the cone antenna and the pipe must not exceed 2 mm.



A. Maximum 2 mm

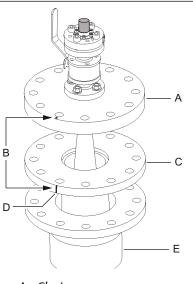
3. Mount the antenna on the closing using four M6 Allen head screws. Be careful when handling the closing and antenna assembly. It is important that the antenna is undamaged without dents.

Let the protection cap remain on the waveguide until the antenna is installed.



4. Place a gasket (customer supplied) on the still-pipe flange.

5. Carefully fit the antenna into the still-pipe.

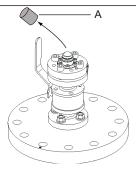


- A. Closing
- B. Align mark with notch on the pipe flange
- C. Still-pipe flange
- D. Notch that indicates direction of the Verification Pin
- E. Nozzle
- 6. Direct the closing so that the mark aligns with the notch on the pipe flange.
- 7. Tighten the closing onto the still-pipe flange (customer supplied screws and nuts). The tank is now sealed and can, as far as Rosemount Tank Gauging equipment is concerned, be pressurized.

Note

For a safe installation on a pressurized tank it is important that the gauge is installed in accordance with the appropriate local, national, and international standards, codes, and practices.

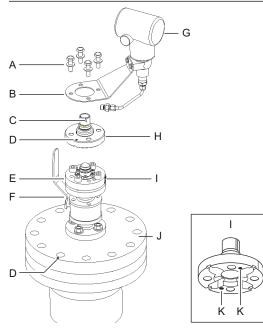
8. Remove the protection cap from the waveguide.



A. Protection cap

9. Put the adapter on the flange.

Ensure that the guide pins on the flange fit the holes at the bottom of the adapter.



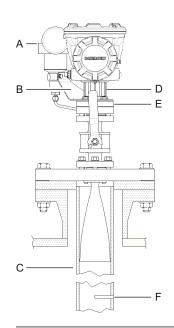
- A. Four M10 screws
- B. Bracket
- C. Groove
- D. Mark
- E. Flange
- F. Ball valve
- G. Pressure transmitter
- H. Adapter
- I. Entry for pressure transmitter
- J. Closing
- K. Holes for guide pins
- 10. Ensure that the mark on top of the adapter aligns with the mark on the closing.
- 11. Mount the bracket and the pressure transmitter.
- 12. Tighten the four M10 screws with washers.
- 13. Connect the pipe at the pressure transmitter input to the entry on the flange and tighten the nut.
- 14. Put the Rosemount 5900C radar gauge on the adapter. Ensure that the guide pin inside the waveguide of the radar gauge fits the groove on the adapter. The direction of the Verification Pin is indicated by marks on the still-pipe flange and the closing. See LPG/LNG antenna requirements for more information.

(The second groove on the adapter is used for measurement verification when replacing a TankRadar Rex level gauge with a Rosemount 5900C).

15. Tighten the nut that connects the transmitter head to the adapter.

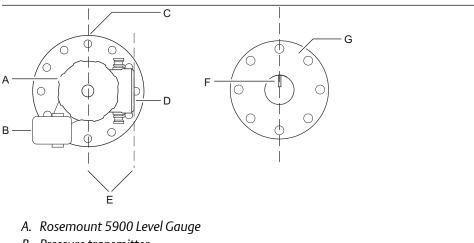
Note

The adapter has two grooves. Use the one that allows the transmitter head to be aligned with the Verification Pin as illustrated in Step 16.



- A. Pressure transmitter
- B. Bracket for pressure transmitter
- C. Still-pipe
- D. Nut
- E. Adapter
- F. Verification Pin

16. Verify that the level gauge head is properly aligned. The cover on the terminal compartment shall be parallel to the Verification Pin. The notch on the still-pipe flange indicates the direction of the Verification Pin.



- B. Pressure transmitter
- C. Mark that indicates direction of the Verification Pin
- D. Cover on the terminal compartment
- E. Parallel
- F. Verification Pin
- G. Still-pipe
- 17. Wire the gauge, and configure by using the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup software as described in the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual.
- 18. Configure the level gauge for LPG measurements (see LPG configuration).

3.4 Electrical installation

3.4.1 Cable/conduit entries

The electronics housing has two entries for $\frac{1}{2}$ - 14 NPT. Optional M20×1.5, minifast and eurofast adapters are also available. The connections must be made in accordance with local or plant electrical codes.

Make sure that unused ports are properly sealed to prevent moisture or other contamination from entering the terminal block compartment of the electronics housing.

Note

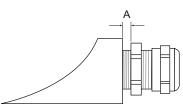
Use the enclosed metal plugs to seal unused ports. The plastic plugs mounted at delivery are not sufficient as seal!

Note

Thread sealing (PTFE) tape or paste on male threads of conduit is required to provide a water/dust tight conduit seal and to meet the required degree of ingress protection as well as to enable future removal of the plug/gland.

NPT is a standard for tapered threads. Engage the gland with 5 to 6 threads. Note that there will be a number of threads left outside the housing as illustrated below.

Figure 3-26: Cable Entry with NPT Threaded Gland



A. The NPT threaded gland leaves a number of threads outside the housing

Ensure that glands for the cable entries meet requirements for IP class 66 and 67.

3.4.2 Grounding

The housing should always be grounded in accordance with national and local electrical codes. Failure to do so may impair the protection provided by the equipment. The most effective grounding method is direct connection to earth ground with minimal impedance. There are three grounding screw connections provided. Two are located inside the terminal compartment of the housing and the third is located on the housing.

The internal ground screws are identified by a ground symbol: \pm .

Note

Grounding the transmitter via threaded conduit connection may not provide sufficient ground.

Grounding - FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus

Signal wiring of the fieldbus segment can not be grounded. Grounding out one of the signal wires may shut down the entire fieldbus segment.

Shield wire ground

To protect the fieldbus segment from noise, grounding techniques for shield wire usually require a single grounding point for shield wire to avoid creating a ground loop. The ground point shall be located at the power supply.

The devices designed for "daisy-chain" connection offer an isolated shield loop-through terminal in order to enable a continuous shield throughout the Tankbus network.

In order to avoid unintentional grounding points, the cable shield inside the terminal compartment must be isolated.

3.4.3 Cable selection for the Tankbus

Use shielded twisted pair wiring for the Rosemount 5900C Series in order to comply with FISCO⁽⁴⁾ requirements and EMC regulations. The preferred cable is referred to as type "A" fieldbus cable. The cables must be suitable for the supply voltage and approved for use in hazardous areas, where applicable. In the U.S. explosion-proof conduits may be used in the vicinity of the vessel.

Use wire rated at least 5 °C above maximum ambient temperature.

We recommend cable size 1.0 mm^2 or 18 AWG in order to facilitate wiring. However, cables within the range 0.5 to 1.5 mm^2 or 20 to 16 AWG can be used.

The FISCO FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus specification requires that cables for the Tankbus comply with the following cable parameters:

| Parameter ⁽¹⁾ | Value |
|---|--|
| Loop resistance | 15 Ω/km to 150 Ω/km |
| Loop inductance | 0.4 mH/km to 1 mH/km |
| Capacitance | 45 nF/km to 200 nF/km |
| Maximum length of each spur ⁽²⁾ cable | 60 m in apparatus class IIC and IIB |
| Maximum cable length including trunk ⁽³⁾ and spurs | 1000 m in apparatus class IIC and 1900 m in apparatus class IIB |

Table 3-11: FISCO Cable Parameters

(1) For further information see requirements of the IEC 61158-2 standard

(2) A spur is an unterminated part of the network.

(3) A trunk is the longest cable path between two devices on the fieldbus network, and is the part of the network which has terminations at both ends. In the Rosemount Tank Gauging system, a trunk is typically located between the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub and a segment coupler or the last device in a daisy-chain configuration.

⁽⁴⁾ See IEC 61158-2

3.4.4 Hazardous areas

When the Rosemount Rosemount 5900C level gauge is installed in hazardous areas, local regulations and specifications in applicable certificates must be observed.

3.4.5 Power requirements

The Rosemount 5900C is powered over the intrinsically safe Tankbus by the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub. The 2410 feeds the intrinsically safe fieldbus segment by acting as a FISCO power supply on the Tankbus.

When installed in a FOUNDATION Fieldbus system without a Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub, the Rosemount 5900C is powered by the FF segment.

3.4.6 Power budget

The Rosemount 5900C power consumption is 50 mA. This has to be considered when connecting field devices to the Tankbus. See section "Power Budget" in the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub Reference Manual for more information.

3.4.7 Tankbus

The Rosemount Tank Gauging system is easy to install and wire. Devices can be "daisychained" thus reducing the number of external junction boxes.

In a Rosemount Tank Gauging system devices communicate with a Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub via the intrinsically safe Tankbus. The Tankbus complies with the FISCO⁽⁵⁾ FOUNDATION Fieldbus standard. The Rosemount 2410 acts as power supply to the field devices on the Tankbus. A FISCO system enables more field devices to be connected to the segment compared to conventional IS systems based on the entity concept.

Termination

A terminator is needed at each end of a FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus network. Generally, one terminator is placed in the fieldbus power supply, and the other one in the last device in the fieldbus network.

Note

Ensure that there are **two** terminators on the fieldbus.

In a Rosemount Tank Gauging system the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub acts as power supply. Since the tank hub normally is the first device in the fieldbus segment, the built-in termination is enabled at factory.

Other devices such as the standard version of the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge, the Rosemount 2230 Graphical Field Display, and the Rosemount 2240S Multi-input Temperature Transmitter also have built-in terminators which can easily be enabled by inserting a jumper in the terminal block when necessary.

⁽⁵⁾ FISCO=Fieldbus Intrinsically Safe Concept

Segment design

When designing a FISCO fieldbus segment a few requirements need to be considered. Cabling has to comply with FISCO requirements as described in Cable selection for the Tankbus.

You will also have to ensure that the total operating current of the connected field devices is within the output capability of the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub. The 2410 is able to deliver $250^{(6)}$ mA. Consequently, the number of field devices has to be considered so that the total current consumption is less than 250 mA, see Power budget.

Another requirement is to ensure that all field devices have at least 9 V input voltage at their terminals. Therefore you will have to take into account the voltage drop in the fieldbus cables.

Distances are normally quite short between the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub and field devices on the tank. In many cases you can use existing cables as long as the FISCO requirements are fulfilled (see Cable selection for the Tankbus).

See chapter "The Tankbus" in the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub Reference Manual for more information on segment design of a Rosemount Tank Gauging system.

3.4.8 Typical installation

The example below (Figure 3-27) illustrates a system with daisy-chained field devices on a single tank. Terminators are installed at both ends of the fieldbus segment as required in a FOUNDATION Fieldbus system. In this case terminators are enabled in the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub and a field device at the end of the network segment.

In addition to the field instruments on the Tankbus, Figure 3-27 illustrates how an instrument such as a pressure transmitter can be connected to the intrinsically safe 4 -20 mA analog input of the 2410 Tank Hub.

Maximum number of HART Slave Devices:

Passive current loop: 5

Active current loop: 3

⁽⁶⁾ In Smart Wireless Systems the 2410 can deliver 200 mA on the Tankbus

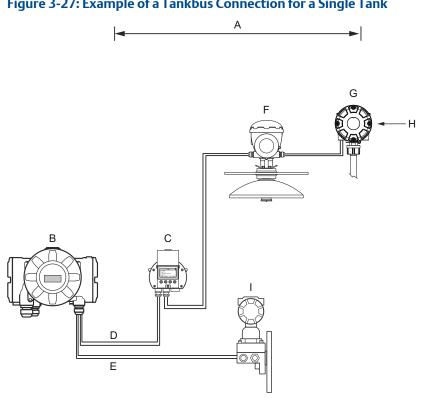


Figure 3-27: Example of a Tankbus Connection for a Single Tank

- A. Tankbus length up to 1000 meter depending on number of devices and cable type
- B. Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub with intrinsically safe power supply, integrated power conditioner, and built-in terminator
- C. Rosemount 2230 Display
- D. Tankbus
- E. IS Analog Input (Secondary bus)
- F. Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge
- G. Rosemount 2240S Multi-input Temperature Transmitter
- H. Built-in terminator enabled on the last device
- I. Rosemount 3051S Pressure Transmitter

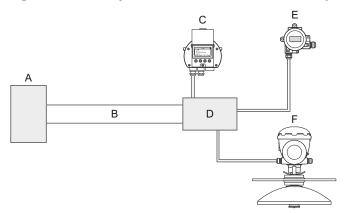
The maximum distance between the tank hub and the field devices on the tank depends on the number of devices connected to the Tankbus and the quality of cables.

See chapter "Electrical Installation" in the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub Reference Manual for more information about cable selection, power budget, the Tankbus, and more examples on how to install systems that include the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub.

3.4.9 Rosemount 5900C in a FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus system

The Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge supports the FOUNDATION Fieldbus (FF) technology and lets you integrate it into an existing FF network. As long as the power supply meets certain requirements (see Figure 3-28 and Figure 3-29) the Rosemount 5900C ⁽⁷⁾ will be able to operate as any other FF device.

Figure 3-28: Example of an I.S. FOUNDATION Fieldbus System



- A. I.S. Power Supply
- B. Trunk
- C. Rosemount 2230 Display
- D. Segment Coupler
- E. Rosemount 644 Temperature Transmitter
- F. Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge

Ensure that the power supply is able to provide the total current needed for all the connected devices. See Power requirements and Power budget for further information.

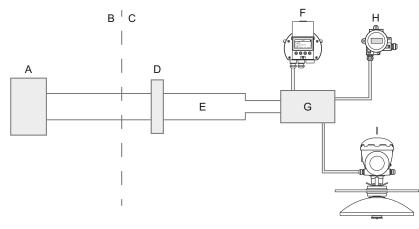
Ensure that:

- the Rosemount 5900C and other devices connected to the FOUNDATION Fieldbus (FF) system are compliant with the FISCO or Entity parameters of the power supply.
- the short circuit protection of the Segment Coupler⁽⁸⁾ matches the current consumption of the connected devices.

⁽⁷⁾ See Product Certifications for Rosemount 5900C approval information

⁽⁸⁾ See the Rosemount 2410 Reference Manual (Document No. 300530EN) for more information on the Segment Coupler.

Figure 3-29: Example of a Non-I.S. FOUNDATION Fieldbus System



- A. Non-I.S. Power Supply
- B. SAFE AREA
- C. HAZARDOUS AREA
- D. Barrier
- E. IS Trunk
- F. Rosemount 2230 Display
- G. Segment Coupler
- H. Rosemount 644 Temperature Transmitter
- I. Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge

3.4.10 Wiring

To connect the Rosemount 5900C level gauge:

Procedure

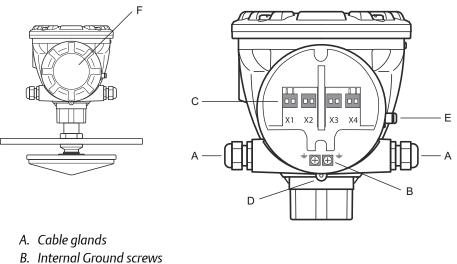
- 1. A Ensure that the power supply is switched off.
- 2. Remove the cover on the terminal compartment.
- 3. Run the wires through the appropriate cable gland/conduits. Install cables with a drip loop in such a way that the lower part of the loop is under the cable/conduit entry.
- 4. Connect wires as described in Terminal blocks.
- 5. Ensure that the positive lead is connected to the terminal marked FB+ and the negative lead to the terminal marked FB-.
- 6. Use metal plugs to seal unused ports.
- 7. A The cover on the terminal compartment should be tightened to mechanical stop (metal to metal). Make sure the cover is fully engaged to meet explosion-proof requirements and to prevent water from entering the terminal compartment.
- 8. Tighten the cable gland/conduit. Note that adapters are required for M20 glands.

Note

Ensure that O-rings and seats are in good condition prior to mounting the cover in order to maintain the specified level of ingress protection. The same requirements

apply for cable inlets and outlets (or plugs). Cables must be properly attached to the cable glands.

Figure 3-30: Terminal Compartment

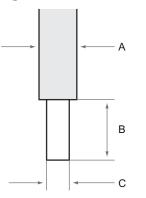


- C. Terminals for signal and power supply
- D. Locking screw (Unscrew to lock)
- E. External Ground screw
- F. Cover

Conductor recommendations

Ensure that you use cables suitable for the terminal block of the Rosemount 5900C. The terminal block is designed for cables that meet the specifications as illustrated below.

Figure 3-31: Conductor and Insulation Requirements



- A. Conductor insulation. Maximum diameter Ø: 2.9 mm.
- B. Stripping length: 8 to 9 mm.
- C. Conductor cross-sectional area, see Table 3-12.

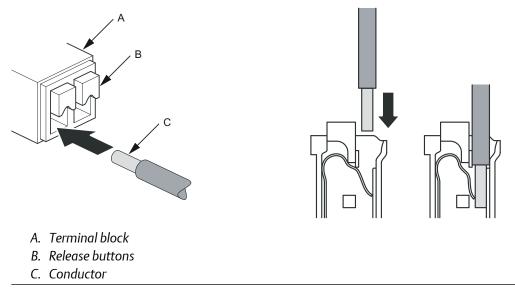
| Conductor connection | Cross-section | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| | Minimum | Maximum | | |
| Solid | 0.2 mm ² / AWG 24 | 1.5 mm ² /AWG16 | | |
| Flexible | 0.2 mm ² / AWG 24 | 1.5 mm ² /AWG16 | | |
| With wire end ferrule | 0.25 mm ² / AWG 24 | 1.5 mm ² /AWG16 | | |
| With plastic collar ferrule | 0.25 mm ² / AWG 24 | 0.75 mm ² /AWG19 | | |

Table 3-12: Conductor Cross-sectional Area

In case conductor insulation diameter exceeds 2.9 mm it may not be possible to insert cable properly into the terminal block. In such a case the stripping length may have to be increased. Adjust stripping length such that no bare conductor appears outside the terminal when conductor is attached to the terminal block.

A solid conductor, or a flexible conductor with end ferrule, can easily be pushed into the terminal block without using any tools. In case a flexible (stranded) conductor is used, you will have to push the release button in order to insert the conductor.





To disconnect, push the release button and remove the conductor.

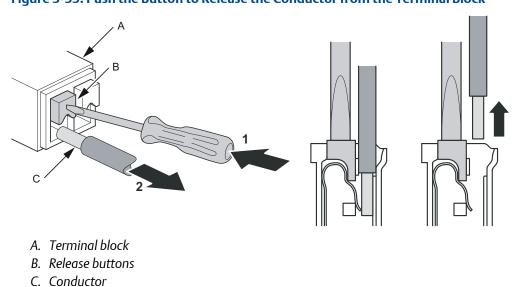
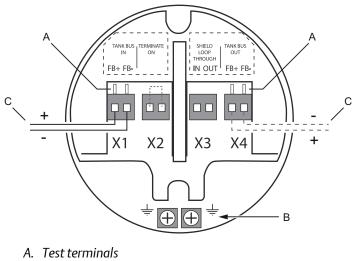


Figure 3-33: Push the Button to Release the Conductor from the Terminal Block

3.4.11 Terminal blocks

Figure 3-34: Rosemount 5900C Terminal Compartment



- B. Ground terminals, internal
- C. Field bus

| Connection | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| X1: Tankbus in | Intrinsically safe Tankbus input, power and communication (spur in FOUNDATION Fieldbus system) |
| X2: Terminate on | The integrated line terminator is connected over the Tankbus when a jumper is placed in the terminal block |
| X3: Shield loop through | Cable shield daisy-chain connector (not grounded) |
| X4: Tankbus out | Tankbus output connected to X1 for optional daisy-chain connection to other devices |
| Test terminals | Test terminals for temporary connection of a Field Communicator |

Table 3-13: Terminal Block Connections for the Rosemount 5900C

The X1 terminal is connected to the intrinsically safe Tankbus.

A jumper on the X2 terminal enables the built-in termination. The termination should be used if the Rosemount 5900C gauge is installed at the end of a Tankbus network. See Tankbus for more information on how to terminate the Tankbus.

The X3 terminal is used for connecting the cable shield in order to enable a continuous shield throughout the Tankbus network.

The X4 terminal can be used for "daisy-chain" connection to other devices such as the Rosemount 2240S Multi-input Temperature Transmitter, or the Rosemount 2230 Graphical Field Display. See also Figure 3-35.

3.4.12 Wiring diagrams

The standard version of the Rosemount 5900C has a single intrinsically safe fieldbus input. You may activate a built-in fieldbus termination by short-circuiting the X2 connector.

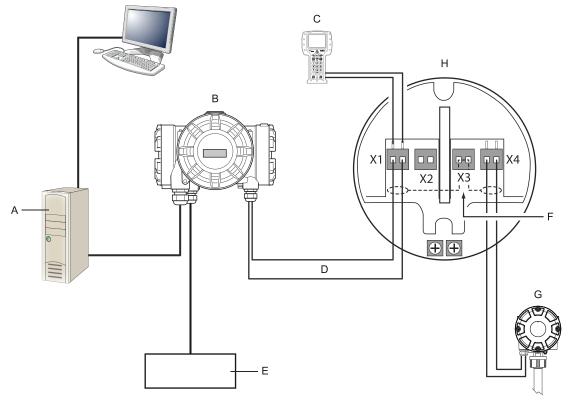
An intrinsically safe output on connector X4 can be used for "daisy-chain" connection to other devices in a Rosemount Tank Gauging system.

Connector X3 is used for a fieldbus input/output cable shield connection (separated from chassis ground).

Figure 3-35 illustrates a typical wiring diagram with a Rosemount 5900C level gauge connected to a Rosemount 2240S temperature transmitter. In this example the termination is enabled in the temperature transmitter which is the last device on the Tankbus (see Tankbus).

In case you prefer to connect the temperature transmitter to the tank hub, you may "daisy-chain" the Rosemount 5900C to the temperature transmitter, and terminate the Tankbus by a jumper in terminal X2 on the Rosemount 5900C terminal block.

Figure 3-35: Rosemount 5900C Wiring Diagram



- A. Rosemount TankMaster PC
- B. Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub
- C. Field communicator
- D. Tankbus
- E. Power supply
- F. Shield
- G. Rosemount 2240S Multi-input Temperature Transmitter with built-in terminator
- H. Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge

See also Terminal blocks for information on terminal block connections.

4 Configuration

4.1 Safety messages

Instructions and procedures in this section may require special precautions to ensure the safety of the personnel performing the operations. Information that potentially raises safety issues is indicated by a warning symbol (\triangle). Refer to the following safety messages before performing an operation preceded by this symbol.

AWARNING

Failure to follow safe installation and servicing guidelines could result in death or serious injury.

- Ensure only qualified personnel perform the installation.
- Use the equipment only as specified in this manual. Failure to do so may impair the protection provided by the equipment.
- Do not perform any service other than those contained in this manual unless you are qualified.
- Substitution of components may impair Intrinsic Safety.

Explosions could result in death or serious injury.

- Verify that the operating atmosphere of the transmitter is consistent with the appropriate hazardous locations certifications.
- Before connecting a handheld communicator in an explosive atmosphere, ensure that the instruments in the loop are installed in accordance with intrinsically safe or non-incendive field wiring practices.
- Do not remove the gauge cover in explosive atmospheres when the circuit is alive.

4.2 Overview

The Rosemount[™] 5900C can be installed in Rosemount Tank Gauging systems including Rosemount 2460 System Hubs and Rosemount 2410 Tank Hubs. The Rosemount 5900C also supports installation in FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus systems. See System overview for more information.

Installation of the Rosemount 5900C is a simple and straight-forward procedure. In a Rosemount Tank Gauging system with Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub and Rosemount 2460 System Hub it basically includes the following steps:

- 1. Preparations: make a note of Unit ID, Modbus address⁽⁹⁾, antenna type, tank geometry parameters such as tank height, tank type, strapping table.
- 2. Set up communication protocol and communication parameters.
- 3. Configuration of the Rosemount 2460 System Hub.
- 4. Configuration of the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub.
- 5. Configuration of field devices such as the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge and the Rosemount 2240S Multiple-Input Temperature Transmitter.
- 6. Calibration of the Rosemount 5900C.

Installation of the Rosemount 5900C in FOUNDATION Fieldbus systems is supported by a complete set of Resource, Function, and Transducer blocks. You can easily integrate the level gauge into any existing FOUNDATION Fieldbus network by using an appropriate configuration tool such as the AMS Device Manager. See section FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus overview for more information.

The Rosemount[™] TankMaster[™] WinSetup program is the recommended tool for installation and configuration of a Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge in systems that include a Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub. The Rosemount 5900C is preferably installed as part of the procedure when installing a tank hub:

- 1. Install and configure the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub by using the device installation wizard in TankMaster WinSetup.
- 2. Ensure that automatic installation of field devices is enabled when finishing the tank hub installation. The Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub, Rosemount 5900C Level Gauge, and other field devices on the Tankbus will automatically appear in the WinSetup workspace.
- 3. Configure the Rosemount 5900C level gauge via the Properties window.

If a Rosemount 5900C level gauge is added to an existing system, the tank hub's database must be updated before the level gauge is configured. The tank database maps the level gauge to the tank on which it is installed.

A detailed description of how to install and configure a Rosemount 5900C and other devices by using the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup software is provided in the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual.

⁽⁹⁾ See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual.

Note

If the system contains a Rosemount 2460 System Hub it should be installed and configured before other devices such as level gauges and temperature multiplexers.

See section FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus overview for more information on installing the Rosemount 5900C in FOUNDATION Fieldbus systems.

The Rosemount 5900C supports basic configuration which is sufficient in most cases. There are a number of advanced configuration options available as well, which may be used for special applications when further fine-tuning is needed.

4.2.1 Basic configuration

Basic configuration includes specifying parameters for a standard configuration. This is sufficient in most cases. A basic configuration includes the following items:

- Measurement units
- Tank geometry; tank height, tank type, tank bottom type, pipe diameter, hold off distance, calibration distance, etc.
- Process conditions; rapid level changes, turbulence, foam, solids, product dielectric range
- Volume; standard tank types, strapping table
- Tank scan; analyze the Rosemount 5900C measurement signal
- Empty tank handling; optimize measurements close to the tank bottom

See Basic configuration for more information.

4.2.2 Advanced configuration

In addition to basic configuration, the Rosemount 5900C supports advanced functions for optimizing measurement performance in certain applications. It can be fine-tuned to handle a wide range of product properties, various tank types, disturbing objects, and turbulent conditions in the tank.

Examples of advanced functions supported by the Rosemount 5900C and the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup configuration program:

- Surface echo tracking
- Filter settings

See Advanced configuration for more information.

4.2.3 Configuration tools

Different tools are available for configuration of a Rosemount 5900C level gauge:

- Rosemount TankMaster Winsetup
- Field Communicator
- AMS Device Manager for FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus systems
- FOUNDATION Fieldbus hosts supporting DD4

The Rosemount TankMaster Winsetup is a user-friendly software package that includes basic configuration options as well as advanced configuration and service functions.

For DeltaV users, the DD can be found at www.easydeltav.com. For other hosts that use Device Descriptions (DD) and DD Methods for device configuration, the latest DD versions can be found on Foundation's website at www.fieldbus.org.

4.3 Configuration using Rosemount TankMaster

The Rosemount TankMaster Winsetup program is the recommended configuration tool for the Rosemount 5900C. Typically a Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub is connected to a Rosemount 2460 System Hub which communicates with host system via TRL2 Modbus, RS485 Modbus, Modbus TCP, or emulation protocol. A Rosemount 5900C can be Installed and configured by one of the following methods:

- as part of the installation and configuration procedure of a Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub (recommended)
- by using the Rosemount TankMaster installation wizard

A Rosemount 5900C level gauge is typically installed as part of the installation procedure when installing a Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub in Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup. Then the level gauge appears in the WinSetup workspace and is configured in a separate stage via the *Properties* window.

See the Rosemount Tank Gauging Configuration Manual for more information on how to configure a Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge.

4.3.1 Installation wizard

The Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup installation wizard is a tool that facilitates installation and configuration of Rosemount 5900C and other devices. This may be useful in case the Rosemount 5900C was not installed as part of the installation procedure for the Rosemount 2410.

See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manualfor more information.

Note

In case the Rosemount 5900C level gauge was installed "offline" via a Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub, it needs to be configured separately via the *Properties* window.

To install a Rosemount 5900C by using the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup wizard do the following:

Procedure

- 1. Start the TankMaster WinSetup program.
- 2. Select the **Devices** folder.
- 3. Click the right mouse button and select Install New.
- 4. Follow the instructions.

There are a number of configuration options available which are not included in the installation wizard. See Basic configuration and Advanced configuration for information on how to use various options such as Tank Scan, Empty Tank Handling, Surface Echo Tracking and Filter Settings.

4.4 Basic configuration

4.4.1 Tank geometry

The following parameters are used for tank geometry configuration of a Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge:

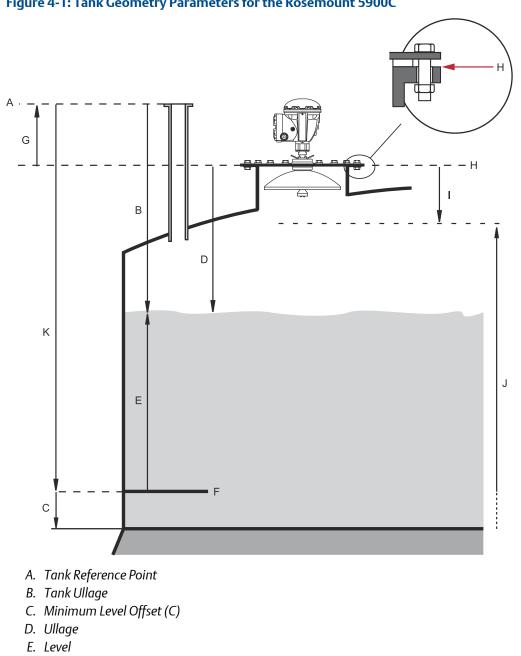


Figure 4-1: Tank Geometry Parameters for the Rosemount 5900C

- F. Zero Level (Dipping Datum Point)
- G. Gauge Reference Distance (G)
- H. Gauge Reference Point
- I. Hold Off Distance
- J. Measuring range
- K. Tank Reference Height (R)

| Parameter | Definition |
|------------------------------|---|
| Tank Height (R) | Distance from Tank Reference Point to Zero level |
| Gauge Reference Distance (G) | Distance from Tank Reference Point to the Gauge Reference Point |
| Minimum Level Offset (C) | Distance from Zero Level to tank bottom |
| Hold Off Distance | Defines how close to the Gauge Reference Point levels can be measured |

Table 4-1: Definition of Tank Geometry Parameters

The Rosemount 5900C with Array Antenna and hinged hatch allows you to hand dip by opening the lid and moving the gauge away from the tank opening. A hand dip plate is located inside the hatch. The plate is used as the Tank Reference Point for the tank geometry parameter Tank Height (R).

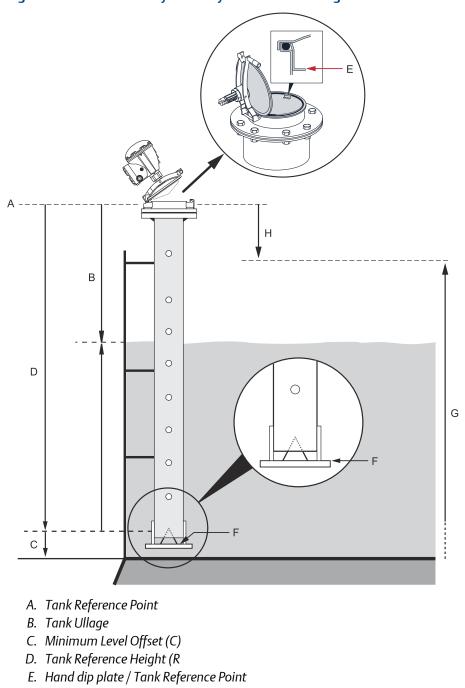


Figure 4-2: Tank Geometry for Array Antenna with Hinged Hatch

- F. Zero Level (Dipping Datum Point)
- G. Measuring range
- H. Hold Off Distance

Tank Reference height (R)

The Tank Reference Height (R) is the distance from the hand dipping nozzle (Tank Reference Point) to the Zero Level (Dipping Datum Plate) close to, or at the bottom of the tank. For the Array Antenna with hinged hatch the reference point is located at the hand dip plate as illustrated in Figure 4-2.

Gauge Reference distance (G)

The Gauge Reference Distance (G) is measured from the Gauge Reference Point to the Tank Reference Point, which is located at the top surface of the customer's flange or manhole cover on which the level gauge is mounted as illustrated in Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-3.

For the hinged hatch version of the Rosemount 5900C with Array Antenna, the Tank Reference Point and the Gauge Reference Point are located at the same position i.e. at the hand-dip plate on the Still Pipe Gauge Stand as illustrated in Figure 4-2.

Set G=0 for the Rosemount 5900C with Array Antenna hinged hatch version when using the hand dip plate as the Tank Reference Point (see Figure 4-2).

G is positive if the Tank Reference Point is located above the Gauge Reference Point. Otherwise G is negative.

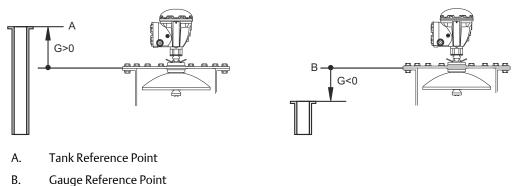


Figure 4-3: Definition of Gauge Reference Distance

Minimum Level Offset (C)

The Minimum Level Distance (C) is defined as the distance between the Zero Level (Dipping Datum Point) and the Minimum Level of the product surface (tank bottom). By specifying a C-distance, the measuring range can be extended to the bottom of the tank.

If C>0, negative level values will be displayed when the product surface is below the Zero Level. Select the **Show negative level values as zero** check box in *Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup* if you want levels below the Zero Level to be displayed as Level=0.

Measurements below the Zero Level will not be approved if the C-distance=0, i.e. the Rosemount 5900C will report an invalid level.

Hold Off distance

The Hold Off distance defines how close to the Gauge Reference Point a level value is accepted. Normally the Hold Off distance does not need to be changed. However, if there are disturbing echoes in the upper part of the tank, for example from the tank nozzle, you can increase the Hold Off distance in order to avoid measurements in the region close to the antenna.

Calibration distance

Use this variable to calibrate the Rosemount 5900C so that measured product levels match hand dipped levels. A minor adjustment may be necessary when the gauge is installed if, for example, there is a deviation between the actual tank height and the height given by tank drawings.

See Calibration using WinSetup for more information.

Pipe diameter

When a Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge is installed in a still-pipe, the inner diameter of the pipe must be specified. The Pipe Diameter is used to compensate for the lower microwave propagation speed inside the pipe. An incorrect value results in a scale factor error. If locally supplied still pipes are used, make sure the inner diameter is noted before the pipe is installed.

4.4.2 Tank Scan

The *Tank Scan* window is a useful tool for analyzing the measurement signal. It allows you to view tank echoes and setup the most important parameters to enable the gauge to distinguish between the surface echo and disturbing echoes and noise.

To open the *Tank Scan* window:

Procedure

- 1. Start the TankMaster WinSetup program.
- 2. In the *TankMaster WinSetup* workspace, click the right mouse button on the icon that represents the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge.
- 3. From the popup menu choose the **Properties** option. The *RLG Properties* window appears.
- 4. In the *RLG Properties* window, select the **Advanced Configuration** tab.
- 5. Click the Tank Scan button to open the Tank Scan window:

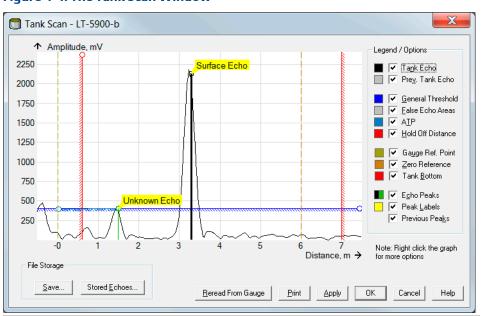


Figure 4-4: The Tank Scan Window

When the *Tank Scan* window is opened, the system starts reading tank data from the gauge (indicated by a progress bar in the lower right-hand corner).

Tank scan window

The *Tank Scan* window contains the Graph Area, Legend/Options area, File Storage buttons, and various action buttons.

The Tank Echo curve shows the measurement signal in graphical form. In addition to the surface echo there might be echoes from obstacles in the tank.

In the graph area you can configure the gauge to filter out echoes that originate from obstacles in the tank in order to facilitate tracking of the product surface echo.

The tank echo and echo peaks can be refreshed at any time with the **Reread From Gauge** button. The new echo curve will be shown as a black line and the previous curve as a grey line. The graph may show up to two old echo curves. An old echo peak will be marked by a small cross. This can be used to compare the existing tank signal with previous signals.

See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual for more information on how to use the Tank Scan function.

4.4.3 Empty tank handling

The Empty Tank Handling function handles situations when the surface echo is close to the tank bottom. It has the ability to:

- track weak product echoes
- handle lost echoes

If the surface echo is lost this function makes the Rosemount 5900C present a zero-level measurement.

To open the *Empty Tank Handling* window:

Procedure

- 1. In the *TankMaster WinSetup* workspace, click the right mouse button on the icon that represents the desired Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge.
- 2. From the popup menu choose the **Properties** option. The *RLG Properties* window appears.
- 3. In the *RLG Properties* window, select the **Advanced Configuration** tab.
- 4. Click the Empty Tank Handling button:

Figure 4-5: The WinSetup Empty Tank Handling Window

| Empty Tank Handling | |
|---|--|
| I Level Alarm is Not set when Tank is Empty | |
| Use Automatic Extra Echo Detection Settings | |
| C Activate Extra Echo Function | |
| Current Value New Value Extra Echo Min Distance (Ullage): 0.000 m 0.000 | |
| Extra Echo Max Distance (Ullage) : 0.000 m 0.000 | |
| Extra Echo Min Amplitude : 100000 mV 100000 | |
| Use Automatic Empty Tank Handling Settings Bottom Echo visible if Tank is Empty | |
| Empty Tank Detection Area : 0.200 m 0.200 | |
| OK Cancel Apply Help | |

Level alarm is not set when tank is empty

In case the product surface echo is lost in the Empty Tank Detection Area close to the tank bottom, the device will enter Empty Tank state and an Invalid Level Alarm is triggered (appears in the *Diagnostics* window).

Enable this check box if you don't want this alarm to be triggered when the gauge enters empty tank state.

Activate Extra Echo function

The Extra Echo Detection function is used for tanks with a dome or conical bottom shape provided the tank bottom does not produce a strong echo when the tank is empty. This function results in more robust measurements near the tank bottom.

For tanks with a conical bottom, an echo may appear beneath the actual tank bottom when the tank is empty. If the device is not able to detect the tank bottom this function can be used to ensure that the device stays in empty tank state as long as this extra echo is present.

You can find out if such an echo exists by using the Tank Scan function when the tank is empty. Ensure that the scan extends below the tank bottom. The tank spectrum can be used to find suitable values for parameters such as the Extra Echo Min Distance, Extra Echo Max Distance and Extra Echo Min Amplitude. The tank is considered empty when an echo appears within the Min and Max Distance at an amplitude above the specified threshold.

Extra Echo Min Distance

Defines the minimum distance to the extra echo. This parameter should be greater than the Tank Height.

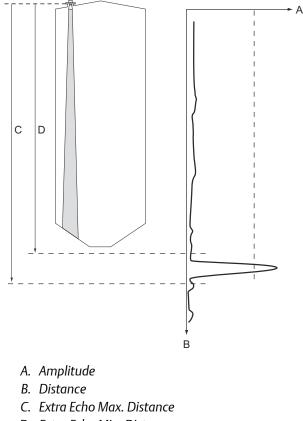
Extra Echo Max Distance

Defines the maximum distance to the extra echo. This parameter should be greater than the Extra Echo Min Distance.

Extra Echo Min Amplitude

Defines the minimum signal strength of the extra echo. If the signal strength exceeds this value and is found in the region between Min Distance and Max Distance, the device stays in empty tank state and presents Level=0.

Figure 4-6: Extra Echo Function



D. Extra Echo Min. Distance

Bottom echo visible if tank is empty

By using this function the level gauge will be able to track relatively weak surface echoes close to the tank bottom by treating the bottom echo as a disturbance echo. This function may be useful for products which are relatively transparent for microwaves such as oil.

Before activating this function, you should use the WinSetup/Tank Scan function to find out if there is a clearly visible echo at the tank bottom when the tank is empty. If this is the case, the **Bottom Echo Visible If Tank Is Empty** check box in the *Empty Tank Handling* window should be marked.

If the Bottom Echo Visible... function is disabled, searching for the product surface echo is limited to a region close to the tank bottom (Empty Tank Detection Area).

If there is no strong bottom echo interfering with the surface echo, mark the **Use Automatic Empty Tank Handling Settings** check box to let the level gauge automatically control the empty tank handling function.

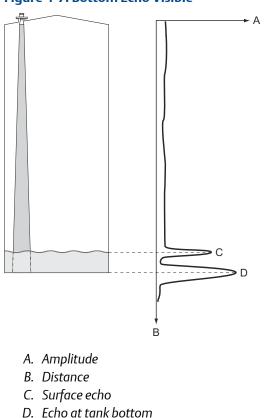


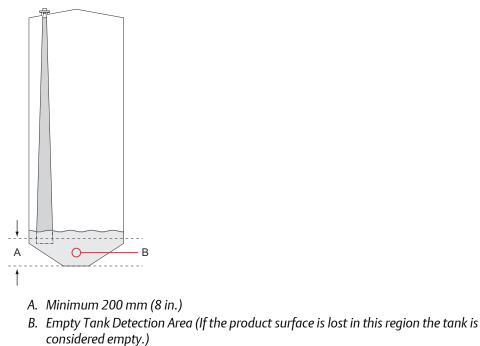
Figure 4-7: Bottom Echo Visible

Empty Tank Detection Area

The Empty Tank Detection Area defines a range within a lower limit of 200 mm (8 in.) above the tank bottom. If the surface echo is lost in this region, the tank is considered empty (the device enters Empty Tank State) and the level gauge presents a zero level reading.

If the tank is empty the level gauge searches for the product surface in a region 2 x Empty Tank Detection Area. It is important that there are no disturbances in this area, since when a new echo is found it is considered to be the product surface. To ensure robust measurements in this region, disturbances may need to be filtered out.

The Empty Tank Detection Area is used in case there is no visible bottom echo. The Bottom Echo Visible if Tank is Empty function shall be disabled.





4.5 Advanced configuration

There are a number of advanced configuration options for the Rosemount 5900C gauge which may be useful in certain situations. These options are available via the Rosemount TankMaster Winsetup program and the *Rosemount 5900 RLG Properties* window.

4.5.1 Environment

Foam

You can use this parameter to optimize the gauge for conditions with low and varying surface echo amplitudes such as foam. When the foam is light and airy the actual product level is measured. For heavy and dense foam the transmitter measures the level of the upper surface of the foam.

Turbulent surface

Splash loading, agitators, mixers, or boiling products may cause a turbulent surface. Normally the waves in a tank are quite small and cause local rapid level changes. By setting the Turbulent Surface parameter the performance of the level gauge will be improved when there are small and quickly changing amplitudes and levels.

Rapid level changes

Optimize the level gauge for measurement conditions where the product level changes quickly due to filling and emptying of the tank. The Rosemount 5900C is able to track level changes of up to 1.5 inch/s (40 mm/s). The Rapid Level Changes function allows the Rosemount 5900C to track level changes of up to 8 inch/s (200 mm/s).

The Rapid Level Changes function shall not be used in normal conditions when the product surface moves slowly.

Solid products

Setting this parameter optimizes the gauge for solid products, for example concrete or grains, which are not transparent for radar signals. For instance, this parameter can be used when the application is a silo with product build-up.

Product dielectric range

The Dielectric Constant is related to the reflectivity of the product. This parameter can be used to optimize measurement performance. However, the level gauge will still be able to perform well even if the actual Dielectric Constant differs from the configured value.

4.5.2 Tank shape

The Tank Type and Tank Bottom Type parameters optimize the Rosemount 5900C for various tank geometries and for measurements close to the tank bottom.

4.5.3 Surface Echo Tracking

The Surface Echo Tracking function can be used to eliminate problems with certain types of ghost echoes below the product surface. This may, for example, occur in still-pipes as a result of multiple reflections between the pipe wall, flange and antenna. In the tank spectrum these echoes appear as amplitude peaks at various distances below the product surface.

To activate this function, ensure that there are no disturbing echoes above the product surface and select the **Always Track First Echo** check box.

To open the Surface Echo Tracking window:

Procedure

- 1. In the *TankMaster WinSetup* workspace, click the right mouse button on the desired Rosemount 5900C icon.
- 2. Choose the **Properties** option from the popup menu.
- 3. In the *RLG Properties* window, select the **Advanced Configuration** tab.
- 4. Click the Surface Echo Tracking button:

| Figure 4-9: The WinSetu | p Surface Echo | Tracking Window |
|-------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
|-------------------------|----------------|-----------------|

| | Surface Echo Tracking |
|--|--|
| | Always Track First Echo |
| Surface Echo Tracking | Use Automatic Echo Tracking Settings |
| I Always Track First Echo | Current Value New Value Echo Time Out : 30 s 30 |
| ✓ Use Automatic Echo Tracking Settings | Close Distance : 0.500 m 0.500 |
| Current Value Echo Time Out : 20 s | Search Speed : 0.020 m/s 0.020 |
| Echo Time Out : 30 s Close Distance : 0.500 m | Line Antone Vie Date - Tracking Cathing (Advanced) |
| 0.000 | Use Automatic Echo Tracking Settings (Advanced) |
| Search Speed : 0.020 m/s | Current Value New Value |
| | FFT Match Threshold : 0.300 m 0.300 |
| Use Automatic Echo Tracking Settings (Advanced) | MULT Match Threshold : 0.300 m 0.300 |
| Current Value | Median Filter Size : 3 3 |
| FFT Match Threshold : 0.300 m | Min Update Relation : 0.1 0.1 |
| MULT Match Threshold : 0.300 m | |
| Median Filter Size : 3 | ✓ Slow Search |
| Min Update Relation : 0.1 | |
| | OK Cancel Apply Help |
| 🔽 Slow Search | |
| | |
| OK Cancel Apply | ly Help |

Echo Time Out

Use Echo Time Out to define the delay time until the gauge will start searching for a surface echo after it has been lost. Until this period of time has elapsed, the gauge will not start searching or trigger any alarms.

Close Distance

This parameter defines a window centered at the current surface level in which new surface echo candidates can be selected. The size of the window is ±Close Distance. Echoes outside this window will not be considered as surface echoes. The level gauge will immediately jump to the strongest echo (highest amplitude) inside this window. If there are rapid level changes in the tank, you may need to increase the Close Distance window in order to prevent the gauge from missing any level changes. On the other hand, if the Close Distance window is too large, the gauge might select an invalid echo as the surface echo.

Slow Search

The Slow Search function controls the search behavior if the product surface echo is lost, and may typically be used for tanks with turbulent conditions. The gauge starts searching for the surface at the last known product level, and gradually increases the search region until the product surface is found. When this function is disabled, the gauge searches through the whole tank.

Search Speed

The Search Speed parameter indicates how quickly the search region (Slow Search window) is expanded when the Slow Search function is active.

4.5.4 Filter setting

To open the *Filter Setting* window:

Procedure

- 1. In the *TankMaster WinSetup* workspace, click the right mouse button on the desired Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge icon.
- 2. Choose the **Properties** option from the popup menu.
- 3. In the *RLG Properties* window, select the **Advanced Configuration** tab.
- 4. Click the Filter Setting button:

| Filter Setting | × |
|--|--|
| Filter Setting | |
| Use Automatic Filter Settings Current Value Distance Filter Factor : 0.100 | |
| Active JUMP Filter | 🗍 Filter Setting |
| Active Least Sqare Filter Active Adaptive Filter | |
| | Use Automatic Filter Settings |
| OK Cancel A | Current Value New Value Distance Filter Factor : 0.100 0.100 |
| | C Active JUMP Filter |
| | C Active Least Sqare Filter |
| | C Active Adaptive Filter |
| | OK Cancel Apply Help |

Figure 4-10: The WinSetup Filter Setting Window

Distance Filter Factor

This parameter defines the amount of product level filtering (1 = 100%).

A low Filter Factor means that a new level value is calculated by adding a small fraction (for instance 1%) of the level change to the last known level value. It makes the level value steady but the device reacts slowly to level changes in the tank.

A high filter factor means that a larger fraction of the level change is added to the current level value. This setting makes the device react quickly to level changes but the presented level value can sometimes be somewhat jumpy.

Jump Filter

The Jump Filter is typically used for applications with turbulent surface and makes the echo tracking work smoother as the level passes, for example, an agitator. If the surface echo is lost and a new surface echo is found, the Jump Filter makes the level gauge wait some

time before it jumps to the new echo. In the mean time the gauge decides whether the new echo can be considered a valid echo.

The Jump Filter does not use the Distance Filter Factor and can be used at the same time as the Least Square or the Adaptive Filter functions.

Least Square Filter

The Least Square filter gives increased accuracy for slow filling or emptying of a tank. The level value follows the surface with high accuracy and without delay as the level changes. The Least Square filter can not be used at the same time as the Adaptive Filter.

Adaptive Filter

The Adaptive Filter automatically adapts to the movement of the surface level. It tracks product level fluctuations and continuously adjusts the filter grade accordingly. The filter can preferably be used in tanks in which fast tracking of level changes are important and turbulence occasionally cause unstable level readings.

4.6 LPG configuration

4.6.1 Preparations

Prerequisites

Before starting configuration of the Rosemount[™] 5900C for LPG measurements, ensure that all mechanical installations are made according to instructions, and all external sensors such as pressure and temperature sensors are properly connected.

For Rosemount 5900C with FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus the LPG Setup is described in LPG Setup using DeltaV / AMS Device Manager.

Highly pressurized vapor above the product surface affects the propagation speed of microwaves. The Rosemount 5900C level gauge is able to compensate for this, thus avoiding deviations in measured level due to the vapor.

When the gauge is installed on the empty tank, calibrate the gauge and configure for LPG measurements.

To install a Rosemount 5900C for LPG measurements perform the following major steps:

Procedure

- 1. Install the tank and the Rosemount 5900C level gauge in Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup as described in the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual. Ensure that the appropriate tank and device types are selected, and the temperature and pressure sensors are properly configured. Check that the gauge communicates with the TankMaster PC.
- 2. Install the Rosemount 5900C gauge on the still-pipe. Measure the exact distance to the Verification Pin.
- 3. Configure the Rosemount 5900C according to the standard procedure for a Rosemount 5900C level gauge (see the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual). Rosemount TankMaster Winsetup is the recommended configuration tool.
- 4. Configure the vapor pressure sensor.
- 5. Set Correction Method to Air Correction Only.
- 6. Calibrate the Rosemount 5900C.
- 7. Configure the Verification Pin.
- 8. Verify position of Verification Pin.
- 9. Set up the Correction Method that applies to the particular type of product in the tank.

The LPG installation procedure using Rosemount TankMaster Winsetup is described in section LPG setup using Rosemount[™] TankMaster.

4.6.2 LPG setup using Rosemount[™] TankMaster

This section describes how to configure the Rosemount 5900C for LPG measurements by using the Rosemount TankMaster configuration tool.

Prerequisites

In the following description it is assumed that the Rosemount 5900C with LPG/LNG Antenna is installed on the tank, and a basic configuration is performed as described in the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual.

Configure the vapor pressure sensor

Prerequisites

Ensure that a Vapor Pressure source device is up and running.

Procedure

- 1. Verify that the tank is empty and the tank atmosphere contains air only.
- 2. Check that the ball valve (optional) on the gauge is open.
- 3. Configure a Vapor Pressure source device. Open the *ATD Properties* window and select the Advanced Parameter Source Configuration tab.

This tab lets you map tank parameters such as **Vapor Pressure** to source devices connected to the Tankbus.

| | TK-1 | | | | |
|--|--------|----------|--|--------------------------|--|
| Communio 2240 MTT Auxilia | | 2230.0 | Average Temperature (Graphical Field Display | Calculation Analog Input | 2240 MTT Temperature Sensor Advanced Parameter Source Configuration |
| Parameter Mapping | | | | | |
| ✓ Vapor Pressure | ▼ barG | - | Source Device Type / ID / I 2051T / 34 / (No 2) | In Source Param | neter |
| Level | T ft | | Not Configured | - Level | |
| Level | v ft | | Not Configured | | |
| | | | , - | | |
| Level | ₹ ft | Ŧ | Not Configured | - Level | _ |
| Level | T ft | v | Not Configured | Level | |
| Level | ₩ ft | Ŧ | Not Configured | - Level | v |
| | | | Show only devices configure Show all devices. | d for tank position: 1 | |
| Jser Def 2 desc: Jser Def 3 desc: Jser Def 4 desc: | | | | | |
| User Def 1 desc: User Def 2 desc: User Def 3 desc: User Def 4 desc User Def 4 desc User Def 5 desc: | | | | | |

Figure 4-11: Advanced Parameter Source Configuration Tab

- A. Tank parameter Vapor Pressure
- B. Source device and source parameter

Note

Pressure measurement is not required for correction method One or more known gases, known mixratio (see Choose correction method).

Set the temperature parameter mapping

Rosemount[™] 644 temperature transmitters have to be mapped manually in order to provide input for Vapor Temperature and Average Liquid Temperature calculations.

For Rosemount 2240S Multi-input Temperature Transmitters, temperature readings from the appropriate elements are automatically mapped to **Vapor Temperature** and **Liquid Average Temperature**.

The following description shows how to configure Rosemount 644 transmitters as temperature source devices.

Procedure

1. Choose **Temperature 1** in the *Parameter Mapping* list for the first 644 Temperature Transmitter. In case there are more than one 644 transmitters on the tank, they will have to be mapped too: for the second and third 644 transmitter, choose **Temperature 2** and **Temperature 3** in the *Parameter Mapping* list.

Note that the actual Vapor Temperature and Liquid Temperature tank parameters are not mapped. For example, the resulting Vapor Temperature will be calculated based on the output from Rosemount 644 transmitters located above the current product surface.

- 2. In the *Source Device Type* field, for each temperature parameter (Temperature 1, 2, 3) choose the actual Rosemount 644 transmitter to be used as source device as illustrated below.
- 3. In the *Source Parameter* list, choose **Temperature 1**. Note that Temperature 1 is the source parameter designation for temperature output from a Rosemount 644.

| Unit Source Device Type / ID / No Source Parameter Vapor Pressure bar6 2051T / 34 / No 2) Pressure 1 Temperature 1 C 644 / 45 / (No 3) Temperature 1 Temperature 2 C 644 / 56 / (No 5) Temperature 1 Temperature 3 C 644 / 56 / (No 5) Temperature 1 Iceret Mot Configured Iceret | Communicatio | n | | Average Temperature Calcula | tion | 2240 MTT Temperature Sensor |
|---|----------------------|-------|------|-----------------------------|---------------|---|
| V Vapor Pressure badis 2051 / 34 / No.2) Pressure 1 V Temperature 1 C 644 / 55 / (No.3) Temperature 1 V Temperature 2 C 644 / 55 / (No.5) Temperature 1 V Temperature 3 C 644 / 56 / (No.5) Temperature 1 Not Configured Level Mot Configured Level Show only devices configured for tank position: 1 | 2240 MTT Auxiliary S | ensor | 2230 | Graphical Field Display | Analog Input | Advanced Parameter Source Configuration |
| Image: Temperature 1 Image: Comparison of the temperature 1 Image: Temperature 2 Image: Comparison of temperature 1 Image: Temperature 3 Image: Temperature 3 Image: Temperature 3 Image: Temperature 3 <tr< th=""><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></tr<> | | | | | | |
| Temperature 3 C 644 / 56 / (No 5) Temperature 1 Level m Not Configured Level Level m Not Configured Level Show only devices configured for tank position: 1 | | | ~ | | | |
| Level m Not Configured Level Level m Not Configured Level © Show only devices configured for tank position: 1 | | | - | | | |
| Show only devices configured for tank position: 1 | | | | | | |
| | Level | w m | Ŧ | Not Configured | - Level | Y |
| | | | | | k position: 1 | |

Note

Ensure that temperature element positions are properly configured. This is normally done in the basic configuration of the Rosemount 5900C level gauge and is required for proper calculation of Vapor Temperature and Average Liquid Temperature.

Air Correction Only

Prior to calibrating and configuring the Verification Pin you will need to set the appropriate LPG correction method.

Procedure

- 1. In the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup work space, select the Logical View tab.
- 2. Select the icon that represents the radar level gauge.
- 3. Click the right mouse button and select LPG Setup to open the LPG Setup window:

| 🗂 5900 RLG LPG Setup - LT-1 | | × |
|--|---|----------------------------|
| LPG Corr State: LPG Vapor Pressure: LPG Vapor Temperature: | Air Corr only 1.000 Bar G 26.2 °C | Correction |
| Status: No problems detected | | Config Pins Verify Pins |
| | C | llose Help |

4. In the LPG Setup window click the Correction button.

| 1 5900 RLG LPG Correction - LT-1 | J |
|---|---|
| Correction Method: Aircorr only, LPG correction disabled Aircorr only, LPG correction disabled One known gase Dne or more unknown gases Two known gases, unknown mixratio One or more known gases, known mixratio Any method (Enter method number) | |
| OK Cancel Apply Help | |

5. Choose **Air Correction Only** from the list of correction methods and click the **OK** button.

This setting is used during the Pin Verification procedure. When the LPG Setup is finished and the tank is going to be put into operation, the correction method needs to be changed to a method that applies to the particular type of product that is used.

Note

The Air Correction Only option shall only be used when the tank atmosphere contains air and no other gases.

Calibrate

Prerequisites

Ensure that there is no liquid above the calibration ring⁽¹⁰⁾ at the end of the still-pipe when calibrating the gauge. Then the calibration ring is the only object that will be detected by the gauge. The product level presented by the Rosemount 5900C will be equal to the position of the calibration ring measured from the Zero Level near the bottom of the tank.

Procedure

1. Check the distance measured by the Rosemount 5900C from the Gauge Reference Point⁽¹¹⁾ to the calibration ring.

This is referred to as the Ullage⁽¹¹⁾ value defined by: Ullage = R - L, where

- **R** is the tank height measured from the Tank Reference Point to the Zero Level. For LPG tanks the calibration ring is used as Zero Level and the Tank Reference Point is equal to the Gauge Reference Point.
- L is the product level measured from the Zero Level.

If the Ullage value is not equal to the actual distance between the **Gauge Reference Point** and the calibration ring, you will need to adjust the **Calibration Distance** parameter.

2. Right-click the device icon and select the **Properties** \rightarrow **Geometry** tab.

| 🗂 5900 RLG - LT-TK-1 | | | | × | | |
|--|---------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| Communication Antenna Geometry Tank S | hape Environn | nent Advanc | ced Configurat | ion | | |
| Tank Distances | | | | | | |
| Tank Reference Height (R) : 20.000 | m | Tank ref poi | nt Gauge G ref po | | | |
| Reference Distance (G) : 0.200 | m | | * <u>+Ho</u> | | | |
| | | R | | | | |
| Min Level Distance (C) : 0.000 | m | | | Measuring range | | |
| Calibration Distance: 0.100 | m | | | | | |
| Show negative level as zero | | | ero level | | | |
| Note: R, G and C are positive as shown. G and C can be positive or negative. | | | | | | |
| | ОК | Cancel | Apply | Help | | |

⁽¹⁰⁾ See LPG/LNG antenna requirements.

⁽¹¹⁾ See Tank geometry.

3. Enter the desired **Calibration Distance**.

Note

It is important that the Inner Diameter of the still-pipe is properly configured. Open the **Antenna** tab in case you would like to verify the configuration. See LPG/LNG antenna requirements for more information.

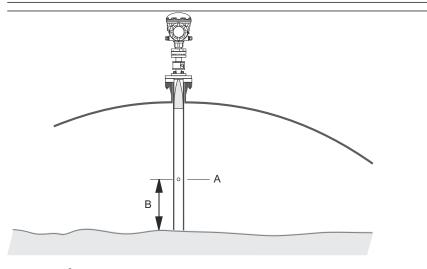
Configure the verification pin

Prerequisites

Make sure that the position of the Verification Pin is accurately measured and the inner diameter of the still-pipe is available.

Note

When the product surface is close to a Verification Pin, the radar echoes from the Verification Pin and the product surface interfere. This may reduce the accuracy of the measured distance to the Verification Pin. It is recommended that verification is not performed if the distance between the Verification Pin and the product surface is less than 900 mm (see LPG/LNG antenna requirements).



- A. Verification Pin
- B. Minimum clearance 900 mm

Since hand dipping can not be performed in high pressurized tanks, Emerson Automation Solutions/ Rosemount Tank Gauging has developed a unique method to verify level gauging in such tanks. The method is based on measurements in a special radar wave propagation mode against a fixed Verification Pin in order to verify the measurement.

Procedure

- 1. In the Rosemount[™] TankMaster WinSetup work space, select the *Logical View* tab.
- 2. Select the icon that represents the desired radar level gauge.

3. Click the right mouse button and select LPG Setup to open the LPG Setup window:

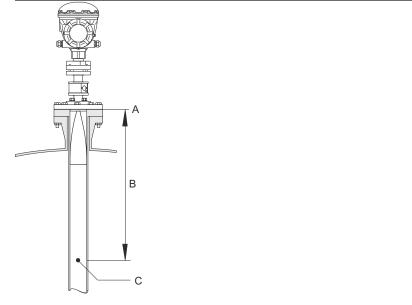
| 📋 5900 RLG LPG Setup - LT-1 | | × |
|--|---|----------------------------|
| LPG Corr State: LPG Vapor Pressure: LPG Vapor Temperature: | Air Corr only 1.000 Bar G 26.2 °C | Correction |
| Status: No problems detected | | Config Pins Verify Pins |
| | Close | e Help I |

4. In the LPG Setup window, click the **Config Pins** button.

| | Nr ol | Pins: 1 | |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| PIN | NOM POS, m | TRESH, mV | |
| 1 | 1.200 | 500 | RLG Ref point |
| 100000000 | or Nom Pos: 15.0 spansion: 0.000 | °C ppm/°C | Norm Pos Pos |
| | ок | Cancel | Apply Help |

5. In the *LPG Configure Pins* window, enter the position of the Verification Pin in the **Nominal Position** (NOM POS) input field.

The position is measured from the Gauge Reference Point to the actual position of the Verification Pin.



- A. Gauge Reference Point
- B. Distance from gauge reference point to Verification Pin
- C. Verification Pin

Note

The value entered in the *Nominal Pos* field refers to the mechanical distance from the Gauge Reference Point to the actual Verification Pin. This value will only act as a starting point for the verification process in which the electrical distance from the Gauge Reference Point to the Verification Pin is calculated. In most cases the electrical distance deviates from the actual mechanical distance.

6. Ensure that the Threshold value is 500 mV.

The amplitude of the echo from the Verification Pin must be above the threshold value in order to appear in the *LPGVerify* window (see Verify the gauge measurement). In case the Verification Pin does not show up, it is possible to use a smaller threshold value. Check that the product level is not above the Verification Pin.

Verify the gauge measurement

Procedure

- 1. In the Rosemount[™] TankMaster WinSetup work space, select the *Logical View* tab.
- 2. Select the icon that represents the desired radar level gauge.
- 3. Click the right mouse button and select LPG Setup to open the LPG Setup window:

| 🗂 5900 RLG LPG Setup - LT-1 | | × |
|--|---|----------------------------|
| LPG Corr State: LPG Vapor Pressure: LPG Vapor Temperature: | Air Corr only 1.000 Bar G 26.2 °C | Correction |
| Status: No problems detected | | Config Pins Verify Pins |
| | Clos | e Help |

4. In the *LPG Setup* window, click the **Verify Pins** button to open the *LPG Verify Pins* window.

| 5900 | RLG LPG Verify P | ins - LT-1 | | | x | |
|----------|--|----------------------|-------------------|----------|---|---|
| Pos 1 | Nom Pos, m 1.200 | Meas Pos, m 1.252 | Thresh, mV 500 | Ampl, mV | | в |
| No pro | Verification running blems detected | Cancel | | Help | J | Ă |

- A. Nominal position
- B. Measured position
- 5. Ensure that the Nominal Position of the Verification Pin appears.
- 6. In the *LPG Verify Pins* window, click the **Start** button to start the verification process. When verification is finished, the position measured by the level gauge appears in the *Measured Position* field.
- 7. Note the position of the Verification Pin that is presented in the *Measured Position* field.

8. If the position deviates from the Nominal Position, return to the *LPG Configure Pins* window and enter the measured position in the *Nominal Position* field.

Note

The nominal position that was entered the first time refers to the mechanical distance. The measured position refers to the electrical distance which is the distance "seen" by the level gauge.

| 🗂 5900 RLG LPG Configure Pins - LT-1 | 5900 | RLG LPG Verify P | ins - LT 1 | | X |
|--|-------------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------|
| Nr of Pins: 1 | Pos 1 | Nom Pos, m 1.200 | Meas Pos, m 1.252 | Thresh, m¥ 500 | Ampl, mV |
| Temp for Nom Pos: 15.0 °C Pipe Expansion: 0.000 ppm/°C | , | erification running | | | |
| OK Cancel <u>Apply</u> Help | <u>S</u> ta | art | Cancel | | Help |

9. Repeat Step 4 to #unique_152/unique_152_Connect_42_Step7 until the message Successful Verification appears, indicating that Nominal Position corresponds to Measured Position.

Choose correction method

There are several options available depending on gas mixture in the tank.

Procedure

1. In the *LPG Setup* window click the **Correction** button to open the *LPG Correction* window:

| 🝵 5900 RLG LPG Correction - LT-1 |
|---|
| Correction Method: Aircorr only, LPG correction disabled Aircorr only, LPG correction disabled One known gas Dne or more unknown gases Two known gases, unknown mixratio One or more known gases, known mixeratio Any method (Enter method number) |
| OK Cancel <u>Apply</u> Help |

2. Choose one of the following correction methods:

| Option | Description |
|---|--|
| Air Correction, LPG correction disabled | This method should only be used when there is no vapor in the tank, i.e. when the tank is empty and contains air only. It is used in the initial step when calibrating the Rosemount 5900C. |
| One known gas | This method may be used when there is only one gas type in the tank. It provides the highest accuracy among the different correction methods. Note that even small amounts of another gas reduces the accuracy. |
| One or more unknown gases | Use this method for hydrocarbons, for example Propane/ Buthane, when the exact mixture is not known. |
| Two gases with unknown mixratio | This method is suitable for a mixture of two gases even if the mixratio is not known. |
| One or more known gases with known mixratio | This method may be used when there is a well known mixture of up to 4 products in the tank. |

Now the Rosemount 5900C level gauge is ready to measure the product level when the tank is put into operation.

4.7 Calibration using WinSetup

The Calibrate function is a Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup tool that lets you adjust a Rosemount 5900C level gauge in order to minimize the offset between actual (hand dipped) product levels and the values measured by the level gauge. By using the Calibrate function you can optimize measurement performance over the whole measurement range from the top to the bottom of the tank.

The Calibration function calculates the Calibration Distance based on fitting a straight line to the deviations between hand dipped levels and levels measured by the transmitter.

The Calibration function is specially suitable for a Rosemount 5900C with Still-pipe Array Antenna. The radar propagation velocity is affected by the still-pipe. Based on the pipe inner diameter, the Rosemount 5900C automatically compensates for the pipe influence. Since the average pipe diameter may be difficult to determine accurately, a minor calibration is often needed. The Calibrate function automatically calculates a Correction Factor in order to optimize the Rosemount 5900C measurements along the still-pipe.

4.7.1 Hand dipping

Follow these instructions when you make hand dip measurements:

Prerequisites

Only one person should perform manual ullage measurements in order to guarantee good repeatability between measurements.

Use only one tape for the calibration. The tape should be made of steel and calibrated by an approved testing institute. It must also be free from bends and kinks. The thermal expansion factor and calibration temperature shall also be provided.

A dip hatch should be available close to the level gauge. If the dip hatch is far away from the level gauge, differences in roof movements may result in large errors.

Procedure

- 1. Hand dip until three consecutive readings within 1 mm are obtained.
- 2. Correct the tape according to the calibration record.
- 3. Note the hand dipped ullage and the gauge level reading simultaneously

4.7.2 Calibration procedure

Prerequisites

Do not calibrate when

- the tank is being emptied or filled
- agitators are running
- when there are windy conditions
- when there is foam on the product surface

The calibration procedure includes the following steps:

Procedure

- 1. Record the hand dipped ullage values and the corresponding values measured by the level gauge.
- 2. Enter the hand dipped level values and the level gauge values into the WinSetup *Calibration Data* window (see To enter calibration data).
- 3. Inspect the resulting calibration graph and, if necessary, exclude measurement points which should not be used in the adjustment calculation.

4.7.3 To enter calibration data

Prerequisites

Make sure that the following information is available when you intend to use the **Calibrate** function in Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup:

- A list of hand dipped ullage values.
- A list of level values measured by the Rosemount 5900C that correspond to the hand dipped ullage/level values.

Procedure

- 1. In the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup workspace window select the Rosemount 5900C level gauge to be calibrated.
- 2. Click the right mouse button and choose **Calibrate**, or choose **Calibrate** from the **Service/Devices** menu.

| Calibrate - LT-TK-1 | × |
|--|--|
| | L(m) + + + + + + → 15 16 17 18 19 20 |
| Tank Reference Calibration Distance Correction Fac | ctor |
| 20.000 m Old 0.000 m New: 0.000 m Old | ppm New: ppm |
| Calibration <u>D</u> ata <u>W</u> rite new calibration data to RTG | Cancel Help |

- 3. The *Calibrate* window is empty before any data is entered. Ensure that the gauge communicates properly with TankMaster by verifying that the Tank Reference Height appears in the lower left corner.
- 4. Click the Calibration Data button.

| | and Dipped Level, mm, m | Level, mm, mm | Delta | Enable | Date | Time | Operator |
|-----|--------------------------|-------------------|------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | 3899 | 3897 | -2 | × | | | |
| 2 | 7895 | 7894 | -1 | × | | | |
| 3 | 12053 | 12054 | 1 | × | | | |
| 4 | 16072 | 16074 | 2 | × | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | |
| NOT | E: The tank should be me | asured at minimum | 4 differen | t intervals: | 20%, 40%, | . 60% and 80% | s of the tank height. |

Figure 4-12: Calibration Data Window

5. Enter hand dipped level values and the corresponding levels measured by the Rosemount 5900C level gauge. It is recommended that the hand dipped levels are based on the average value of three consecutive measurements within 1 mm. For

Note

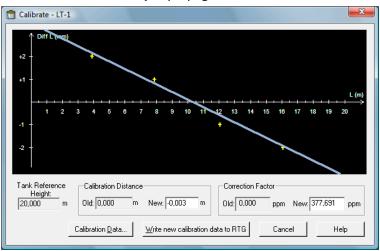
A. Level gauge B. Hand dip

further information see Hand dipping.

Measurement unit mm is used in the Calibration Data window.

- 6. Click the **Refresh** button. Now WinSetup calculates the deviations between hand dipped and measured levels.
- 7. Click the **Save Calibration Data in PC Database** button in order to save the entered values and return to the *Calibrate* window.

The *Calibrate* window displays a straight line fitted through measurement points that represent the difference between hand dipped level values, and values measured by the level gauge. For still pipe antennas a sloping line is displayed, otherwise the line is horizontal. The slope is due to the linear impact by the still pipe on the microwave velocity of propagation.



- 8. Check that the line fits well to the measurement points. If a point deviates significantly from the line, it can be excluded from the calculations. Open the **Calibration Data** window (click the **Calibration Data** button) and uncheck the corresponding check box in the **Enable** column.
- 9. Click the **Write new calibration data to RTG** button to save the current calibration data to the level gauge database registers.

Note

By clicking the **Write new calibration data to RTG** button, the Level values in the *Calibration Data* window are recalculated and the old Calibration Data is replaced.

| 👩 Calibrate - LT-1 | | 111 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | x |
|---------------------------------------|------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------|---------|-------|--------|-----------------|-----|----|-------|-----|--------------|------|------|----|
| ↑ Diff L (mm) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | L | m) |
| 1 2 | 34 | 5 | 6 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | > |
| Tank Reference Height: 20,000 m | Calibr | | istance m | | -0,00 | 3 | m | | orrect d: 37 | | | pm | New | g 377 | ,691 | ppr | n |
| | Calibratio | n <u>D</u> ata | | <u>W</u> rite | new ca | alibrat | ion d | ata to | RTG | i . | 0 | Cance | el | | Н | lelp | |

Now you can check the calibration result in the *Calibrate* window again:

Note that all measured values are adjusted according to the calculated Calibration Distance and Correction Factor. In the *Calibration Data* window you can also see that the level values measured by the Rosemount 5900C gauge are adjusted. Of course, the hand dipped levels are unaltered.

| Jalib | ration has been made at: 2 | 009-05-08 | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------------------|---------------|-------|--------|------|------|----------|--|--|
| | and Dipped Level, mm, m | Level, mm, mm | Delta | Enable | Date | Time | Operator | | |
| 1 | 3899 | 3899 | 0 | × | | | | | |
| 2 | 7895 | 7895 | 0 | × | | | | | |
| 3 | 12053 | 12053 | 0 | × | | | | | |
| 4 | 16072 | 16072 | 0 | × | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | |
| NOTE: The tank should be measured at minimum 4 different intervals: 20%, 40%, 60% and 80% of the tank height. | | | | | | | | | |

Note

Do not change the Calibration Distance in the *Properties/Tank Geometry* window when calibration is finished.

4.8 FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus overview

This section covers basic configuration procedures for the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with FOUNDATION Fieldbus.

For detailed information about FOUNDATION Fieldbus technology and function blocks used in the Rosemount 5900C Series, refer to FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus Block Information and the FOUNDATION Fieldbus Blocks Reference Manual (Document No. 00809-0100-4783).

4.8.1 FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus block operation

Function blocks within the fieldbus device perform the various functions required for process control. Function blocks perform process control functions, such as Analog Input (AI) functions, as well as Proportional-Integral Derivative (PID) functions. The standard function blocks provide a common structure for defining function block inputs, outputs, control parameters, events, alarms, and modes, and combining them into a process that can be implemented within a single device or over the fieldbus network. This simplifies the identification of characteristics that are common to function blocks.

In addition to function blocks, fieldbus devices contain two other block types to support the function blocks. These are the resource block and the transducer block.

Resource blocks contain the hardware specific characteristics associated with a device; they have no input or output parameters. The algorithm within a resource block monitors and controls the general operation of the physical device hardware. There is only one resource block defined for a device.

Transducer blocks connect function blocks to local input/output functions. They read sensor hardware and write to effector (actuator) hardware.

Resource block

The resource block contains diagnostic, hardware, electronics, and mode handling information. There are no linkable inputs or outputs to the resource block.

Measurement transducer block (TB1100)

The Measurement transducer block contains device information including diagnostics and the ability to configure, set to factory defaults and restart the level gauge.

Register transducer block (TB1200)

The register transducer block allows a service engineer to access all database registers in the device.

Advanced configuration transducer block (TB1300)

The Advanced Configuration transducer block contains parameters for setup and configuration of the advanced level measurement and echo tracking functions.

Volume transducer block (TB1400)

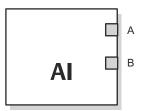
The Volume transducer block contains parameters for configuration of volume calculations.

LPG transducer block (TB1500)

The LPG transducer block contains parameters for setup and configuration of the LPG calculations, and for verification and status of the corrections.

Analog Input block

Figure 4-13: Analog Input Block



- A. OUT_D = Discrete output that signals a selected alarm condition
- B. OUT = The block output value and status

The Analog Input (AI) function block processes field device measurements and makes them available to other function blocks. The output value from the AI block is in engineering units and contains a status indicating the quality of the measurement. The measuring device may have several measurements or derived values available in different channels. Use the channel number to define the variable that the AI block processes and passes on to linked blocks. For further information refer to Analog Input block and Analog Input block.

PID block

The PID Function block combines all of the necessary logic to perform proportional/ integral/derivative (PID) control. The block supports mode control, signal scaling and limiting, feed forward control, override tracking, alarm limit detection, and signal status propagation.

The block supports two forms of the PID equation: Standard and Series. You can choose the appropriate equation using the MATHFORM parameter. The Standard ISA PID equation is the default selection.

Input Selector block

The Input Selector (ISEL) function block can be used to select the first good, Hot Backup, maximum, minimum, or average of as many as eight input values and place it at the output. The block supports signal status propagation.

Arithmetic block

The Arithmetic (ARTH) function block provides the ability to configure a range extension function for a primary input. It can also be used to compute nine different arithmetic functions.

Signal Characterizer block

The Signal Characterizer (SGCR) function block characterizes or approximates any function that defines an input/output relationship. The function is defined by configuring as many as twenty X,Y coordinates. The block interpolates an output value for a given input value using the curve defined by the configured coordinates. Two separate analog input signals

can be processed simultaneously to give two corresponding separate output values using the same defined curve.

Integrator Block

The Integrator (INT) function block integrates one or two variables over time.

This block will accept up to two inputs, has six options how to totalize the inputs, and two trip outputs. The block compares the integrated or accumulated value to pre-trip and trip limits and generates discrete output signals when the limits are reached.

Control Selector Block

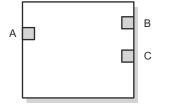
The Control Selector function block selects one of two or three inputs to be the output. The inputs are normally connected to the outputs of PID or other function blocks. One of the inputs would be considered Normal and the other two overrides.

Output Splitter Block

The Output Splitter function block provides the capability to drive two control outputs from a single input. It takes the output of one PID or other control block to control two valves or other actuators.

Analog Output Block

Figure 4-14: Analog-Output Block



- A. CAS_IN = The remote setpoint value from another function block
- B. BKCAL_OUT = The value and status required by the BKCAL_IN input of another block to prevent reset windup and to provide bumpless transfer to closed loop control.
- C. OUT = The block output value and status

The Analog Output function block accepts an output value from a field device and assigns it to a specified I/O channel. For further information refer to "Analog Output block" on page 242 and "Analog Output block" on page 126.

Function block summary

The following function blocks are available for the Rosemount 5900C Series:

- Analog Input (AI)
- Analog Output (AO)
- Proportional/Integral/Derivative (PID)
- Signal Characterizer (SGCR)
- Integrator (INT)
- Arithmetic (ARTH)

- Input Selector (ISEL)
- Control Selector (CS)
- Output Splitter (OS)

4.9 Device capabilities

4.9.1 Link Active Scheduler

The Rosemount 5900C can be designated to act as the backup Link Active Scheduler (LAS) in the event that the LAS is disconnected from the segment. As the backup LAS, the Rosemount 5900C will take over the management of communications until the host is restored.

The host system may provide a configuration tool specifically designed to designate a particular device as a backup LAS. Otherwise, this can be configured manually.

4.9.2 Capabilities

Virtual Communication Relationship (VCRs)

There are a total of 20 VCRs. One is permanent and 19 are fully configurable by the host system. 40 link objects are available.

Table 4-2: Communication Parameters

| Network Parameter | Value |
|-------------------------|-------|
| Slot Time | 8 |
| Maximum Response Delay | 5 |
| Minimum Inter PDU Delay | 8 |

Block Execution Times

Table 4-3: Execution Times

| Block | Execution time (ms) |
|--|---------------------|
| Analog Input (AI) | 10 |
| Analog Output (AO) | 10 |
| Proportional/Integral/Derivative (PID) | 15 |
| Signal Characterizer (SGCR) | 10 |
| Integrator (INT) | 10 |
| Arithmetic (ARTH) | 10 |
| Input Selector (ISEL) | 10 |
| Control Selector (CS) | 10 |
| Output Splitter (OS) | 10 |

4.10 General block information

4.10.1 Modes

Changing modes

 \triangle To change the operating mode, set the MODE_BLK.TARGET to the desired mode. After a short delay, the parameter MODE_BLOCK.ACTUAL should reflect the mode change if the block is operating properly.

Permitted modes

It is possible to prevent unauthorized changes to the operating mode of a block. To do this, configure MODE_BLOCK.PERMITTED to allow only the desired operating modes. It is recommended to always select OOS as one of the permitted modes.

Types of modes

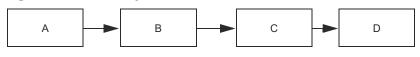
For the procedures described in this manual, it will be helpful to understand the following modes:

| AUTO | The functions performed by the block will execute. If the block has any outputs, these will continue to update. This is typically the normal operating mode. |
|----------------------------|--|
| Out of Service (OOS) | The functions performed by the block will not execute. If the block has any outputs, these will typically not update and the status of any values passed to downstream blocks will be "BAD". To make some changes to the configuration of the block, change the mode of the block to OOS. When the changes are complete, change the mode back to AUTO. |
| MAN | In this mode, variables that are passed out of the block can be manually set for testing or override purposes. |
| Other types of modes | Other types of modes are Cas, RCas, ROut, IMan and LO. Some of these may be supported by different function blocks in the Rosemount 5900C. For more information, see the Function Block manual (Document No. 00809-0100-4783). |

Note

When an upstream block is set to OOS, this will impact the output status of all downstream blocks. The figure below depicts the hierarchy of blocks:

Figure 4-15: Hierarchy of Blocks



- A. Resource Block
- B. Transducer Block
- C. Analog Input (AI Block)
- D. Other function blocks

4.10.2 Block instantiation

The Rosemount 5900C supports the use of function block instantiation. Then the number of blocks and block types can be defined to match specific application needs. The number of blocks that can be instantiated is only limited by the amount of memory within the device and the block types that are supported by the device. Instantiation does not apply to standard device blocks like the Resource and transducer blocks.

By reading the parameter "FREE_SPACE" in the Resource block you can determine how many blocks you can instantiate. Each block that you instantiate takes up 4.6% of the "FREE_SPACE".

Block instantiation is done by the host control system or configuration tool, but not all hosts implement this functionality. Please refer to your specific host or configuration tool manual for more information.

4.10.3 Factory configuration

The following fixed configuration of function blocks is provided:

| Function Block | Index | Default Tag | Available |
|------------------------------|-------|-------------|--------------------|
| Analog Input ⁽¹⁾ | 1600 | AI 1600 | Fixed |
| Analog Input | 1700 | AI 1700 | Fixed |
| Analog Input | 1800 | AI 1800 | Fixed |
| Analog Input | 1900 | AI 1900 | Fixed |
| Analog Input | 2000 | AI 2000 | Fixed |
| Analog Input | 2100 | AI 2100 | Fixed |
| Analog Output ⁽²⁾ | 2200 | AO 2200 | Default, deletable |
| Analog Output | 2300 | AO 2300 | Default, deletable |
| PID | 2400 | PID 2400 | Default, deletable |
| Control Selector | 2500 | CSEL 2500 | Default, deletable |
| Output Splitter | 2600 | OSPL 2600 | Default, deletable |
| Signal Characterizer | 2700 | CHAR 2700 | Default, deletable |
| Integrator | 2800 | INTEG 2800 | Default, deletable |
| Arithmetic | 2900 | ARITH 2900 | Default, deletable |
| Input Selector | 3000 | ISEL 3000 | Default, deletable |

Table 4-4: Function Blocks for the Rosemount 5900C

(1) See Factory supplied AI blocks for more information.

(2) See Analog Output block for more information.

4.11 Analog Input block

4.11.1 Configure the AI block

 \triangle A minimum of four parameters are required to configure the AI block. The parameters are described below with example configurations shown at the end of this section.

CHANNEL

Select the channel that corresponds to the desired sensor measurement:

| AI Block Parameter | TB Channel Value | Process Variable |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| Level | 1 | CHANNEL_LEVEL |
| Distance | 2 | CHANNEL_DISTANCE |
| Level Rate | 3 | CHANNEL_LEVELRATE |
| Signal Strength | 4 | CHANNEL_SIGNAL_STRENGTH |
| Internal Temperature | 5 | CHANNEL_HOUSING_TEMPERA TURE |
| Volume | 6 | CHANNEL_VOLUME |

Table 4-5: AI Block Channels for the Rosemount 5900C

L_TYPE

The L_TYPE parameter defines the relationship of the transmitter measurement (Level, Distance, Level Rate, Signal Strength, Internal Temperature, and Volume) to the desired output of the AI Block. The relationship can be direct, indirect, or indirect root.

- **Direct** Select direct when the desired output will be the same as the transmitter measurement (level, distance, level rate, signal strength, volume, and internal temperature).
- Indirect Select indirect when the desired output is a calculated measurement based on the transmitter measurement (level, distance, level rate, signal strength, volume, and internal temperature). The relationship between the transmitter measurement and the calculated measurement will be linear.
- IndirectSelect indirect square root when the desired output is an inferredsquare rootmeasurement based on the transmitter measurement and the relationship
between the sensor measurement and the inferred measurement is square
root.

XD_SCALE and OUT_SCALE

The XD_SCALE and OUT_SCALE each include three parameters: 0%, 100%, and engineering units. Set these based on the L_TYPE:

L_TYPE is When the desired output is the measured variable, set the XD_SCALE to represent the operating range of the process. Set OUT_SCALE to match XD_SCALE.

| L_TYPE is indirect | When an inferred measurement is made based on the sensor measurement, set the XD_SCALE to represent the operating range that the sensor will see in the process. Determine the inferred measurement values that correspond to the XD_SCALE 0 and 100% points and set these for the OUT_SCALE. |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| L_TYPE is indirect square root | When an inferred measurement is made based on the transmitter measurement and the relationship between the inferred measurement and sensor measurement is square root, set the XD_SCALE to represent the operating range that the sensor will see in the process. Determine the inferred measurement values that correspond to the XD_SCALE 0 and 100% points and set these for the OUT_SCALE. |

Engineering units

Note

To avoid configuration errors, only select engineering units for XD_SCALE and OUT_SCALE that are supported by the device.

Related information

Supported units

4.11.2 Factory supplied AI blocks

The Rosemount 5900C is supplied with six pre-configured AI blocks according to Table 4-6. The block configuration can be changed if needed.

Table 4-6: Factory Supplied AI Blocks for the Rosemount 5900C

| AI Block | Channel | L-Type | Units |
|----------|-----------------------------|--------|----------------|
| 1 | CHANNEL_LEVEL | Direct | Meter |
| 2 | CHANNEL_DISTANCE | Direct | Meter |
| 3 | CHANNEL_LEVELRATE | Direct | Meter per hour |
| 4 | CHANNEL_SIGNAL_STRENGTH | Direct | mV |
| 5 | CHANNEL_HOUSING_TEMPERATURE | Direct | deg C |
| 6 | CHANNEL_VOLUME | Direct | m ³ |

4.11.3 Modes

The AI Function Block supports three modes of operation as defined by the MODE_BLK parameter:

| Manual (Man) | The block output (OUT) may be set manually. |
|-------------------------|---|
| Automatic (Auto) | OUT reflects the analog input measurement or the simulated value when simulation is enabled. |
| Out of Service (O/S) | The block is not processed. FIELD_VAL and PV are not updated and the OUT status is set to Bad: Out of Service. The BLOCK_ERR parameter shows Out of Service. In this mode, you can make |

changes to all configurable parameters. The target mode of a block may be restricted to one or more of the supported modes.

4.11.4 Application example

Level value

A Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge measures the product level in a 15 m high tank.

Table 4-7: Analog Input Function Block Configuration for a Rosemount 5900C LevelGauge

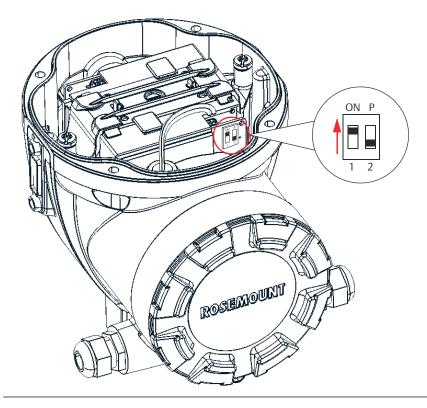
| Parameter | Configured Values | |
|-----------|--|--|
| L_TYPE | Direct | |
| XD_SCALE | EU_0=0. EU_100=15. Engineering unit=meter. | |
| OUT_SCALE | EU_0=0. EU_100=15. Engineering unit=meter. | |
| CHANNEL | CH1: Level | |

4.11.5 Simulation

To perform lab test of process variables and alerts, you can either change the mode of the AI block to manual and adjust the output value, or you can enable simulation through the configuration tool and manually enter a value for the measurement value and its status. In both cases, you must first set the SIMULATE switch (1) on the field device to the ON position.

With simulation enabled, the actual measurement value has no impact on the OUT value or the status.

Figure 4-16: Simulation Switch



4.11.6 Process alarms

Process Alarm detection is based on the OUT value. Configure the alarm limits of the following standard alarms:

- High (HI_LIM)
- High high (HI_HI_LIM)
- Low (LO_LIM)
- Low low (LO_LO_LIM)

To avoid alarm chattering when the variable is oscillating around the alarm limit, an alarm hysteresis in percent of the PV span can be set using the ALARM_HYS parameter.

The priority of each alarm is set in the following parameters:

- HI_PRI
- HI_HI_PRI
- LO_PRI
- LO_LO_PRI

4.11.7 Alarm priority

Alarms are grouped into five levels of priority:

Table 4-8: Alarm Levels of Priority

| Priority number | Priority description | |
|-----------------|---|--|
| 0 | The alarm condition is not used. | |
| 1 | An alarm condition with a priority of 1 is recognized by the system, but is not reported to the operator. | |
| 2 | An alarm condition with a priority of 2 is reported to the operator, but does not require operator attention (such as diagnostics and system alerts). | |
| 3-7 | Alarm conditions of priority 3 to 7 are advisory alarms of increasing priority. | |
| 8-15 | Alarm conditions of priority 8 to 15 are critical alarms of increasing priority. | |

4.11.8 Status handling

Normally, the status of the PV reflects the status of the measurement value, the operating condition of the I/O card, and any active alarm condition. In Auto mode, OUT reflects the value and status quality of the PV. In Man mode, the OUT status constant limit is set to indicate that the value is a constant and the OUT status is Good.

The Uncertain - EU range violation status is always set, and the PV status is set high- or lowlimited if the sensor limits for conversion are exceeded.

In the STATUS_OPTS parameter, you can select from the following options to control the status handling:

| BAD if Limited | Sets the OUT status quality to Bad when the value is higher or lower than the sensor limits. |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Uncertain if Limited | Sets the OUT status quality to Uncertain when the value is higher or lower than the sensor limits. |
| Uncertain if in Manual mode | The status of the Output is set to Uncertain when the mode is set to Manual. |

Note

The instrument must be in Manual or Out of Service mode to set the status option. The AI block only supports the BAD if Limited option. Unsupported options are not grayed out; they appear on the screen in the same manner as supported options.

4.11.9 Advanced features

The AI function block provided with Rosemount[™] fieldbus devices provides added capability through the addition of the following parameters:

| ALARM_TYPE | Allows one or more of the process alarm conditions detected by the AI function block to be used in setting its OUT_D parameter. |
|------------|--|
| OUT_D | Discrete output of the AI function block based on the detection of process alarm condition(s). This parameter may be linked to other function blocks that require a discrete input based on the detected alarm condition. |
| VAR_SCAN | Time period in seconds over which the variability index (VAR_INDEX) is computed. |
| VAR_INDEX | Process variability index measured as the integral of average absolute error between PV and its mean value over the previous evaluation period. This index is calculated as a percent of OUT span and is updated at the end of the time period defined by VAR_SCAN. |

4.11.10 Filtering

The filtering feature changes the response time of the device to smooth variations in output readings caused by rapid changes in input. You can adjust the filter time constant (in seconds) using the PV_FTIME parameter. Set the filter time constant to zero to disable the filter feature.

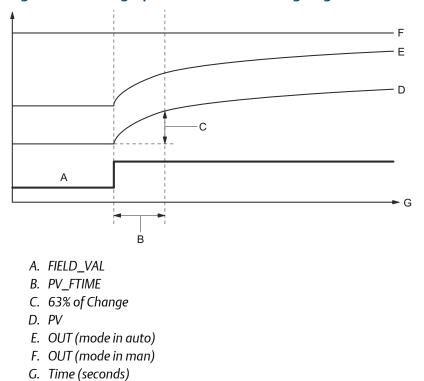


Figure 4-17: Analog Input Function Block Timing Diagram

4.11.11 Signal conversion

You can set the signal conversion type with the Linearization Type (L_TYPE) parameter. You can view the converted signal (in percent of XD_SCALE) through the FIELD_VAL parameter.

You can choose from direct or indirect signal conversion with the L_TYPE parameter.

$$FIELD_VAL = \frac{100 \times (Channel Value - EU^*@0\%)}{(EU^*@100\% - EU^*@0\%)}$$

* XD_SCALE values

Direct

Direct signal conversion allows the signal to pass through the accessed channel input value (or the simulated value when simulation is enabled).

$$PV = Channel Value$$

Indirect

Indirect signal conversion converts the signal linearly to the accessed channel input value (or the simulated value when simulation is enabled) from its specified range (XD_SCALE) to the range and units of the PV and OUT parameters (OUT_SCALE).

$$PV = \left(\frac{FIELD_VAL}{100}\right) \times (EU^{**}@100\% - EU^{**}@0\%) + EU^{**}@0\%$$

** OUT_SCALE values

Indirect square root

Indirect Square Root signal conversion takes the square root of the value computed with the indirect signal conversion and scales it to the range and units of the PV and OUT parameters.

$$PV = \sqrt{\left(\frac{FIELD_VAL}{100}\right)} \times (EU^{**}@100\% - EU^{**}@0\%) + EU^{**}@0\%$$

** OUT_SCALE values

When the converted input value is below the limit specified by the LOW_CUT parameter, and the Low Cutoff I/O option (IO_OPTS) is enabled (True), a value of zero is used for the converted value (PV). This option is useful to eliminate false readings when the differential pressure measurement is close to zero, and it may also be useful with zero-based measurement devices such as flowmeters.

Note

Low Cutoff is the only I/O option supported by the AI block. You can set the I/O option in Manual or Out of Service mode only.

4.12 Analog Output block

The Rosemount 5900C is supplied with two pre-configured Analog Output (AO) blocks according to Table 4-10. The block configuration can be changed if needed. See Analog Output block for more information.

CHANNEL

Select the channel that corresponds to the desired sensor measurement:

Table 4-9: AO Block Channels for the Rosemount 5900C

| AO Block Parameter | TB Channel Value | Process Variable |
|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| Vapor Temperature | 7 | CHANNEL_VAPOR_TEMPERATURE |
| Pressure | 8 | CHANNEL_PRESSURE |
| User Defined | 9 | CHANNEL_USERDEFINED |
| Tank Temperature | 10 | CHANNEL_TANK_TEMPERATURE |

Table 4-10: Factory Supplied AO Blocks for the Rosemount 5900C

| AO Block | Channel | Units |
|----------|-------------------------------|-------|
| 1 | CHANNEL_VAPOR_TEMPERAT URE | deg C |
| 2 | CHANNEL_PRESSURE | bar |

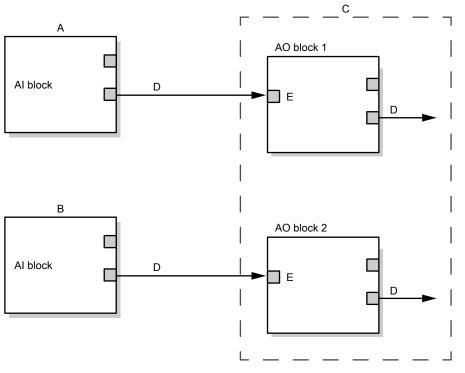
XD_SCALE

The XD_SCALE includes three parameters: 0%, 100%, and engineering units. Set the XD_SCALE engineering unit to represent the unit for the AO block channel value.

4.12.1 Application example

LPG

A Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge configured for LPG measurements with temperature and pressure sensors.





- A. Temperature device
- B. Pressure device (Rosemount 2051)
- C. Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge
- D. OUT=Block output and status
- E. CAS_IN=Remote setpoint value from another function block

4.13 Resource block

4.13.1 FEATURES and FEATURES_SEL

The FEATURES parameter is read only and defines which features are supported by the Rosemount 5900C. Below is a list of FEATURES the Rosemount 5900C supports.

FEATURES_SEL is used to turn on any of the supported features that are found in the FEATURES parameter. The default setting of the Rosemount 5900C is HARD W LOCK. Choose one or more of the supported features if any.

UNICODE

All configurable string variables in the Rosemount 5900C, except tag names, are octet strings. Either ASCII or Unicode may be used. If the configuration device is generating Unicode octet strings, you must set the Unicode option bit.

REPORTS

The Rosemount 5900C supports alert reports. The Reports option bit must be set in the features bit string to use this feature. If it is not set, the host must poll for alerts. If this bit is set, the transmitter will actively report alerts.

SOFT W LOCK and HARD W LOCK

Inputs to the security and write lock functions include the hardware security switch, the hardware and software write lock bits of the FEATURE_SEL parameter, and the WRITE_LOCK parameter.

The WRITE_LOCK parameter prevents modification of parameters within the device except to clear the WRITE_LOCK parameter. During this time, the block will function normally updating inputs and outputs and executing algorithms. When the WRITE_LOCK condition is cleared, a WRITE_ALM alert is generated with a priority that corresponds to the WRITE_PRI parameter.

The FEATURE_SEL parameter enables the user to select a hardware or software write lock or no write lock capability. To enable the hardware security function, enable the HARDW_LOCK bit in the FEATURE_SEL parameter. When this bit has been enabled the WRITE_LOCK parameter becomes read only and will reflect the state of the hardware switch.

In order to enable the software write lock, the SOFTW_LOCK bit must be set in the FEATURE_SEL parameter. Once this bit is set, the WRITE_LOCK parameter may be set to "Locked" or "Not Locked." Once the WRITE_LOCK parameter is set to "Locked" by the software lock, all user requested writes shall be rejected.

Table 4-11 displays all possible configurations of the WRITE_LOCK parameter.

| _ | FEATURE_SEL SOFTW_LOCK bit | | WRITE_LOCK | WRITE_LOCK Read/Write | Write access to blocks |
|---------|----------------------------------|----|--------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 0 (off) | 0 (off) | NA | 1 (unlocked) | Read only | All |
| 0 (off) | 1 (on) | NA | 1 (unlocked) | Read/Write | All |

Table 4-11: Write_Lock Parameter

| FEATURE_SEL HARDW_LOC K bit | FEATURE_SEL SOFTW_LOCK bit | SECURITY SWITCH | WRITE_LOCK | WRITE_LOCK Read/Write | Write access to blocks |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|--------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 0 (off) | 1 (on) | NA | 2 (locked) | Read/Write | None |
| 1 (on) | 0 (off) ⁽¹⁾ | 0 (unlocked) | 1 (unlocked) | Read only | All |
| 1 (on) | 0 (off) | 1 (locked) | 2 (locked) | Read only | None |

Table 4-11: Write_Lock Parameter (continued)

(1) The hardware and software write lock select bits are mutually exclusive and the hardware select has the highest priority. When the HARDW_LOCK bit if set to 1 (on), the SOFTW_LOCK bit is automatically set to 0 (off) and is read only.

4.13.2 MAX_NOTIFY

The MAX_NOTIFY parameter value is the maximum number of alert reports that the resource can have sent without getting a confirmation, corresponding to the amount of buffer space available for alert messages. The number can be set lower, to control alert flooding, by adjusting the LIM_NOTIFY parameter value. If LIM_NOTIFY is set to zero, then no alerts are reported.

4.13.3 Field diagnostic alerts

The Resource Block acts as a coordinator for Field Diagnostic alerts. There are four alert parameters (FD_FAIL_ALM, FD_OFFSPEC_ALM, FD_MAINT_ALM, and FD_CHECK_ALM) which contain information regarding some of the device errors which are detected by the transmitter software.

There is a FD_RECOMMEN_ACT parameter which is used to display the recommended action text for the highest priority alarm. FD_FAIL_ALM has the highest priority followed by FD_OFFSPEC_ALM, FD_MAINT_ALM, and FD_CHECK_ALM which has the lowest priority.

Failure alerts

A Failure alert indicates a condition within a device that will make the device or some part of the device non-operational. This implies that the device is in need of repair and must be fixed immediately. There are five parameters associated with Failure alerts specifically, they are described below.

FD_FAIL_MAP

This parameter maps conditions to be detected as active for this alarm category. Thus the same condition may be active in all, some, or none of the four alarm categories. The parameter contains a list of conditions in the device which makes the device non-operational that will cause an alarm to be sent. Below is a list of the conditions with the highest priority first. This priority is not the same as the FD_FAIL_PRI parameter described below. It is hard coded within the device and is not user configurable.

- 1. Software Incompatibility Error
- 2. Memory Failure FF I/O Board

- 3. Device Error
- 4. Internal Communication Failure
- 5. Electronics Failure

FD_FAIL_MASK

This parameter will mask any of the failed conditions listed in FD_FAIL_MAP. A bit on means that the condition is masked out from alarming and being broadcast to the host through the alarm parameter.

FD_FAIL_PRI

Designates the alarming priority of the FD_FAIL_ALM, see Alarm priority. The default is 0 and the recommended values are between 8 and 15.

FD_FAIL_ACTIVE

This parameter displays which of the conditions is active.

FD_FAIL_ALM

Alarm indicating a condition within a device which makes the device non-operational.

Out of specification alerts

An Out of Specification alert indicates that the device operates out of the specified measurement range. If the condition is ignored, the device will eventually fail. There are five parameters associated with Out of Specification alerts, they are described below.

FD_OFFSPEC_MAP

The FD_OFFSPEC_MAP parameter contains a list of conditions indicating that the device or some part of the device operates out of specification. Below is a list of the conditions with the highest priority first. This priority is not the same as the FD_OFFSPEC_PRI parameter described below. It is hard coded within the device and is not user configurable.

Below is a list of the conditions⁽¹²⁾:

- 1. Device Major Information
- 2. Device Warning

FD_OFFSPEC_MASK

The FD_OFFSPEC_MASK parameter will mask any of the failed conditions listed in FD_OFFSPEC_MAP. A bit on means that the condition is masked out from alarming and being broadcast to the host through the alarm parameter.

FD_OFFSPEC_PRI

This parameter designates the alarming priority of the FD_OFFSPEC_ALM, see Alarm priority. The default is 0 and the recommended values are 3 to 7.

FD_OFFSPEC_ACTIVE

The FD_OFFSPEC_ACTIVE parameter displays which of the conditions is detected as active.

⁽¹²⁾ Note that Out of Specification alerts are not enabled by default.

FD_OFFSPEC_ALM

An alarm indicating that the device operates out of the specified measurement range. If the condition is ignored, the device will eventually fail.

Maintenance required alerts

A Maintenance required alert indicates that the device or some part of the device needs maintenance soon. If the condition is ignored, the device will eventually fail. There are five parameters associated with Maintenance Required alerts, they are described below.

FD_MAINT_MAP

The FD_MAINT_MAP parameter contains a list of conditions indicating that the device or some part of the device needs maintenance soon. The priority is not the same as the MAINT_PRI parameter described below. It is hard coded within the device and is not user configurable.

Note that maintenance alarms are not enabled by default for the Rosemount 5900C.

Below is a list of the conditions:

1. Auxiliary Device Measurement Close to Limit

FD_MAINT_MASK

The FD_MAINT_MASK parameter will mask any of the failed conditions listed in FD_MAINT_MAP. A bit on means that the condition is masked out from alarming and being broadcast to the host through the alarm parameter.

FD_MAINT_PRI

FD_MAINT_PRI designates the alarming priority of the FD_MAINT_ALM, see Alarm priority. The default is 0 and the recommended values are 3 to 7.

FD_MAINT_ACTIVE

The FD_MAINT_ACTIVE parameter displays which of the conditions is active.

FD_MAINT_ALM

An alarm indicating that the device needs maintenance soon. If the condition is ignored, the device will eventually fail.

Function Check alerts

A Function Check alert indicates that the device is temporary non-valid due to some activities, for example maintenance, on the device.

There are five parameters associated with Function Check alerts, they are described below.

FD_CHECK_MAP

The FD_CHECK_MAP parameter contains a list of informative conditions that do not have a direct impact on the primary functions of the device. Below is a list of the conditions:

1. Check function

FD_CHECK_MASK

The FD_CHECK_MASK parameter will mask any of the failed conditions listed in FD_CHECK_MAP. A bit on means the condition is masked out from alarming and being broadcast to the host through the alarm parameter.

FD_CHECK_PRI

FD_CHECK_PRI designates the alarming priority of the FD_CHECK_ALM, see Alarm priority. The default is 0 and the recommended values are 1 or 2.

FD_CHECK_ACTIVE

The FD_CHECK_ACTIVE parameter displays which of the conditions is active.

FD_CHECK_ALM

FD_CHECK_ALM is an alarm indicating that the device output is temporary invalid due to on-going work on the device.

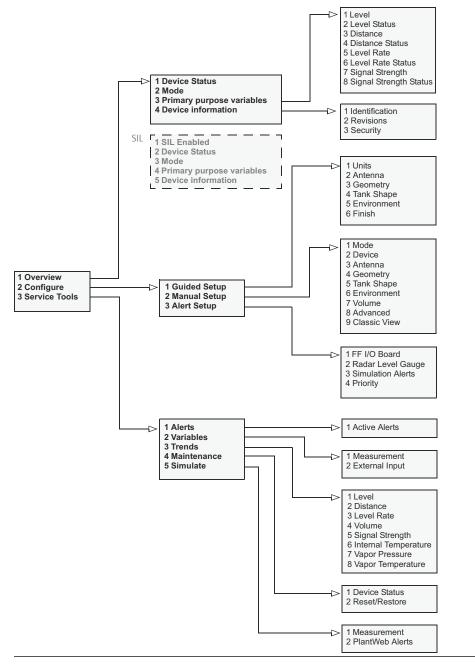
4.13.4 Recommended actions for alerts

The RECOMMENDED_ACTION parameter displays a text string that will give a recommended course of action to take based on which type and which specific event of the alerts is active (See Table 6-10).

4.14 475 Field Communicator Menu Tree

The Rosemount 5900C can be configured by using a 475 Field Communicator. The menu tree below shows the available options for configuration and service.





4.15 Configuration using AMS Device Manager

The Rosemount 5900C supports DD Methods to facilitate device configuration. The following description shows how to use the AMS Device Manager application to configure the Rosemount 5900C in a FOUNDATION Fieldbus system.

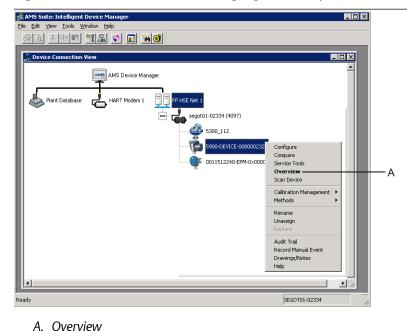
For more information on configuration parameters see Basic configuration and Advanced configuration.

4.15.1 Starting the guided setup

To configure the Rosemount 5900C in the AMS Device Manager application:

Procedure

- 1. Open the View \rightarrow Device Connection View.
- 2. Double-click the FF network icon and expand the network node to view the devices.
- 3. Right-click or double-click the desired gauge icon to open the list of menu options:



4. Select the **Overview** option for an overview of the current device and measurement status.

| 1 5900-DEVICE-0000002252 [5900 Radar Le | evel Gauge Rev. 3] | | |
|---|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| File Actions Help | | | |
| | | | |
| Overview | Dverview | | |
| ⊡-∰ Overview | Status Device: Good | | Mode: |
| | Primary Purpose Variables | Level 29.196 m Good | Distance (Ulage) 0.894 m Good |
| | 42 -30 Leven | Level Rate -0.000 m/s Good | Signal Strength 1452 mV Good |
| | Shortcuts | | |
| Overview | Device Information | Measurement Setup | Restart Measurement |
| Configure | | | |
| Service Tools | | | |
| <u>B</u> | | | |
| | | | Send Close <u>H</u> elp |
| Device last synchronized: Device Parameters n | not Synchronized. | | |

- 5. Click the **Change** button and set the device to **Out Of Service** (OOS) mode. In case you don't change device mode now, it will automatically be changed when starting the **Measurement Setup** wizard.
- 6. Do one of the following to start the configuration wizard:
 - in the Overview window, click the Measurement Setup button
 - select the **Configure** option and in the *Guided Setup* window click the **Measurement Setup** button

| 5900-DEVICE-0000002252 [5900 Rada | ar Level Gauge Rev. 3] | |
|--|------------------------------------|---|
| File Actions Help | | |
| 8 G K | | |
| Configure | Guided Setup | |
| Configure Guided Setup Manual Setup Alert Setup | Initial Setup Measurement Setup | The 'Measurement' Setup' wizard will help you to configure the device for most applications. You will find more detailed setup parameters in the 'Manua' Setup'. The watari will put the device in Out of Service mode until the wizard is closed. |
| | Restart Measurement | After completing the setup. It is recommended to do a software restart in order to initialize new measurements. |
| | | |
| 1 Overview | | |
| Generation Configure | | |
| Service Tools | | |
| | Time: Current | Send Close Help |
| Device last synchronized: Device Paramete | ers not Synchronized. | |

7. In case the device was not set to Out Of Service mode, a warning message will appear that the device needs to be in Out Of Service mode in order to make configuration changes. By clicking the **Next** button, the Rosemount 5900C level gauge will automatically be set to Out Of Service (OOS) mode, and the *Measurement Setup - Units* window appears.

| asurement Setup - Warning | | |
|--|-----------|-----------|
| easurement Setup - Warning | | |
| The device needs to be in Out of Service mode in order to make | | |
| configuration changes. | | |
| Warning:- The device will be put in Out of Service mode. The output | | |
| value status will be set to bad. Click 'Next' to continue or 'Cancel' to abort. | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Next> Car | icel Help |

8. Click the **Next** button to proceed.

4.15.2 Measurement setup

Procedure

1. Start the Guided Setup as described in Starting the guided setup.

| asurement Setup - Units | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|-------|-------------|
| | | | |
| Units | | | |
| Length | | | |
| m | • | | |
| Level Rate | | | |
| m/s | • | | |
| Volume | | | |
| m ³ | • | | |
| Temperature | | | |
| deg C | • | | |
| , . | | | |
| Pressure bar | - | | |
| Juai | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect | t all present | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect parameters with corresponding unit | t all present except | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect parameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except s. | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect parameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except s. | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect parameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except s. | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect parameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except s. | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect parameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except s. | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect parameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except s. | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect parameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except s. | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect parameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except s. | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect parameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except s. | | |
| Nete-Changing until fund will affect parameters with corresponding until parameters in the AI and AD blocks | t all present except s. | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect agrameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except 5. | | |
| Nete-Changing until function will affect parameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except s. | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect arameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except | | |
| Nete-Changing until function will affect parameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except s. | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect argameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except | | |
| Note: Changing unit/units will affect parameters with corresponding unit parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except 2. | | |
| Note: Changing until function will affect any semantices with corresponding until parameters in the AI and AO blocks | t all present except a. | Next> | Cancel Help |

2. Choose measurement units for Length, Level Rate, Volume, Temperature, and Pressure. Note that parameters in the Analog Input and Analog Output blocks are not affected.

| easurement Setup - Antenna | |
|--|---|
| Artenna Type Still-Pipe Array Fixed Artenna Size Pipe 5 inch Pipe Dameter 0.200 m Advanced Settings Hold Off Distance 0.000 m Used Hold Off Distance 0.500 m Tank Connecton Length (TCL) 0.000 m | Tank Ref Point Ber Point Hold Orr Hold Orr Heasuring Range |
| | Next> Cancel Help |

3. Click the **Next** button to open the *Measurement Setup - Antenna* window.

- 4. Choose one of the predefined Antenna Types to match the antenna attached to the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge.
- 5. Optional: For Still-pipe Array antennas the antenna size is also required. Sizes ranging from 5 to 12 inch are available.
- 6. Optional: Enter the Pipe Diameter if the Rosemount 5900C is installed in a Still-pipe.

FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus parameters:

TRANSDUCER 1100>ANTENNA_TYPE

TRANSDUCER 1100>ANTENNA_SIZE

TRANSDUCER 1100>PIPE_DIAMETER

TRANSDUCER 1100>HOLD_OFF_DIST

| asurement Setup - Geometry | |
|--|--|
| Tank Measurements Tank Reference Height (R) 30.000 m Distance Offset (G) Minimum Level Offset (C) 0.000 m Calibration Distance 0.000 m Show Negative Level as Zero | Tank ref point ref po |

7. Click the **Next** button to open the *Measurement Setup - Geometry* window.

- 8. Tank Reference Height (R) is the distance from the Tank Reference Point to the Zero Level near the tank bottom. Ensure that this number is as accurate as possible.
- 9. The Reference Distance (G) is the distance between the Tank Reference Point and the Gauge Reference Point, which is located at the upper surface of the nozzle flange or manhole cover on which the gauge is mounted. G is positive if the Tank Reference Point is located above the Gauge Reference Point, otherwise G is negative.
- 10. The Minimum Level Distance (C) is defined as the distance between the Zero Level (Dipping Datum Point) and the minimum level (tank bottom) for the product surface. By specifying a C-distance the measuring range can be extended to the bottom of the tank.

C>0: the Rosemount 5900C presents negative level values when the product surface is below the Zero Level.

You can use the **Show negative level values as zero** check box if you wish to present product levels below the Zero Level (Datum plate) as equal to zero.

FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters:

TRANSDUCER 1100>TANK_HEIGHT_R

TRANSDUCER 1100>OFFSET_DIST_G

TRANSDUCER 1100>BOTTOM_OFFSET_DIST_C

TRANSDUCER 1100>TANK_PRESENTATION

- Measurement Setup Tank Shape

 Tark Type

 Tark Botom Type

 Note: The level measurement will be optimized according to this selected tark type will not affect volume calculation.
- 11. Click the **Next** button and proceed to the *Measurement Setup Tank Shape* window:

- 12. Select a Tank Type option that matches the actual tank. Choose **Unknown** if none of the available options is applicable.
- 13. Select Tank Bottom Type that matches the actual tank. Choose **Unknown** if no option is applicable.

FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters:

TRANSDUCER 1100>TANK_SHAPE

TRANSDUCER 1100>TANK_BOTTOM_TYPE

14. Click the **Next** button to open the *Measurement Setup - Environment* window.

| Measurement Setup - Environment | | | | ? X |
|---------------------------------|--|--------|--------|------|
| Measurement Setup - Environment | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | <back< td=""><td>Finish</td><td>Cancel</td><td>Help</td></back<> | Finish | Cancel | Help |

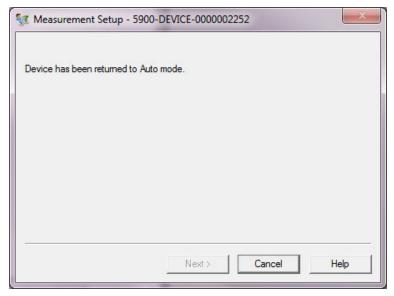
- 15. Select check boxes that correspond to the conditions in the tank. Use as few options as possible. It is recommended that no more than two options are used simultaneously.
- 16. Choose **Product Dielectric Range** from the drop-down list. Use the Unknown option if the correct value range is unknown or if the contents of the tank is changing on a regular basis.

FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters:

TRANSDUCER 1100>PRODUCT_DC

TRANSDUCER 1100>TANK_ENVIRONMENT

17. Click the Finish button.



18. In the *Measurement Setup* window click the **Cancel** button and return to the Guided Setup tab.

| \$3 5900-DEVICE-0000002252 (5900 Radar | Level Gauge Rev. 3] | |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|
| File Actions Help | | |
| | | |
| Configure | Guided Setup | 1 |
| Guided Setup Manual Setup | -Initial Setup- Measurement Setup | The 'Measurement' Setup' wicard will help you to configure the device for not applications. You will not more statistic setup parameters in the setup of the setup of the setup of the device in Our of Senice mode until the wizard is closed. |
| | Restart Measurement | After completing the setup, it is recommended to do a software restart in order to initialize new measurements. |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| 1 Overview | | |
| G Configure | | |
| Service Tools | | |
| <u>B</u> | | |
| | Time: Current | Send Close Help |
| Device last synchronized: Device Parameter | s not Synchronized. | |

- 19. When the guided setup is finished, it is recommended that the Rosemount 5900C is restarted by clicking the **Restart Measurement** button⁽¹³⁾.
- 20. Now you can continue with volume configuration and advanced configuration if desired. See Volume configuration and Advanced configuration.

⁽¹³⁾ Restarting the Rosemount 5900C does not affect the FOUNDATION Fieldbus communication.

4.15.3 Volume configuration

To open the Volume configuration option:

Procedure

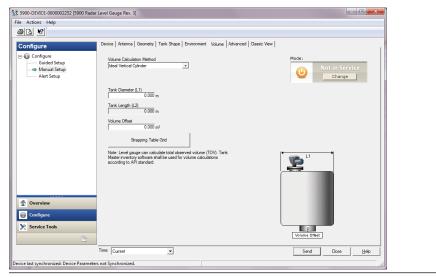
- 1. Open the AMS Device Manager application.
- 2. Open Configure \rightarrow Manual Setup \rightarrow Volume.

The Volume tab lets you configure the Rosemount 5900C for volume measurements. You can choose a calculation method based on one of the predefined standard tank types or the Strapping Table option. The Strapping Table can be used in case a standard tank type does not provide sufficient accuracy.

Depending on the chosen Volume Calculation Method, i.e. Ideal Sphere, Vertical or Horizontal Cylinder, you will need to specify one or both of the two parameters Tank Diameter (L1) and Tank Length (L2).

A Volume Offset parameter can be specified if you like to use a non-zero volume for the zero level. This may be useful if you would like to include the product volume below the zero level in the total volume.

Figure 4-20: Volume Configuration



4.15.4 Advanced configuration

Several advanced configuration options are available for the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge. These may be used to optimize measurement performance for certain applications.

To find the advanced configuration options:

Procedure

- 1. Open the AMS Device Manager application.
- 2. Open Configure → Manual Setup → Advanced.

Figure 4-21: Advanced Configuration

| Actions <u>H</u> elp | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|------------------------|
| ₽ | | | |
| Onfigure Configure Guided Setup | Device Antenna Geometry Tank Shape Echo Tuning Echo Curve | Environment Volume Advanced Gassic View | Mode: |
| Alert Setup | Echo Threshold Settings | LPG Setup Holding/Input Registers | Change |
| | Echo Peaks Echo Traoking | | |
| | Empty Tank Handling | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Overview | | | |
| Service Tools | b | | |
| | Time: Current | | Send Close <u>H</u> el |

A. Advanced

The Advanced Configuration window offers several functions for optimizing the Rosemount 5900C level gauge for various measurement conditions. For example, the Echo Threshold Settings function lets you create an Amplitude Threshold table to filter out echoes from disturbing objects.

See Advanced configuration for more information on how to use various options such as Echo Curve (Tank Scan), Empty Tank Handling, Surface Echo Tracking and Filter Settings.

Echo curve

The *Echo Curve* window lets you analyze the measurement signal from a Rosemount 5900C. It allows you to view tank echoes and configure parameters to enable the gauge to distinguish between surface echoes and disturbing echoes and noise. For details see Tank Scan.

Figure 4-22: Echo Curve Configuration

| • | | ? × |
|---|---|------------------------|
| Echo Curve | | |
| | 1 | |
| Echo Peaks | Echo Threshold Settings | Refresh Echo Curve |
| | Echo Curve | |
| Used Hold Off Distance G Amplitude Threshold Points | auge Reference Point 🛛 General Amplitude Threst Echo Curve 🔲 Tank Bottom 🔲 Zero Level Re | |
| 1542.8 | 1 | |
| 1388.5 | | |
| 1234.2 - | | |
| 1079.9 - | | |
| ₽ 925.6 - | | |
| 925.8 - 9 771.4 - 1 1 1 1 - 1 1 - 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 | | |
| € 617.1 | | |
| 462.8 | | |
| 308.6 | | |
| 164.3 - | | |
| 1.00 9.10 19.20 | 29.30 39.40 49.50 59.60 65 | 00.001 09.98 08.97 TT. |
| | Distance (m) | |
| - | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | Send Close Print |

The **Echo Peaks** button lets you open the *Echo Peaks* window which allows you to register false echoes.

The **Echo Threshold Settings** button opens the *Echo Threshold Settings* window which lets you set a general amplitude threshold to filter out noise. You may also create a customized amplitude threshold curve to optimize disturbing echo filtering.

For more information see chapter "Service Functions/Tank Scan" in the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual.

Echo threshold settings

The *Echo Threshold Settings* window lets you create a general amplitude threshold to filter out noise. You may also create a customized amplitude threshold curve to optimize disturbing echo filtering.

Figure 4-23: Echo Threshold Configuration

| Echo Threshold Settings | | 2 | x |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---|
| Echo Threshold Settings | | | |
| | | | |
| Units | | General Threshold | |
| Length | Signal Strength | 400 mV | |
| m | mV | ~ | |
| | | | |
| Amplitude Threshold Points (| ATP) | | |
| Number of Threshold Points | 4 | | |
| 1 | 4 | | |
| | Threshold Tab | le | |
| Number | Distance | Threshold | |
| 1 | 0.000 | 1000 | |
| 2 | 1.500 | 400 | |
| 3 | 1.600 | 10 | |
| 4 | 100.000 | 10 | |
| 5 | 0.000 | 0 | |
| 6 | 0.000 | 0 | |
| 7 | 0.000 | 0 | |
| h. | 0.000 | 0 | |
| | | | |
| | | | ! |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | Send Close Print | 1 |
| | | | |
| | | | _ |

Echo peaks

The *Echo Peaks* window lets you register false echoes. You may also point out which peak is the actual product surface. This function may be useful to facilitate surface echo tracking in a tank with many disturbing objects.

When using this function you should check that registered echoes correspond to actual objects in the tank.

| Peaks | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--------------|-----------|----|-----------------|-------------------|
| Defe | sh Echo Peaks | Units | | | | |
| riteire | SIT LUIU FEEKS | Length | | | Signal Strength | |
| | | m | | Ψ. | mV | |
| | | | | | | |
| Echo Tuning To | | | | | | |
| | Found | d Echo Peaks | | | Register | ed False Echoes |
| Number | Туре | Distance | Amplitude | • | Number | Distance |
| 1 | Unknown | 0.000 | 0 | | 1 | 0.000 |
| 2 | Unknown | 0.000 | 0 | | 2 | 0.000 |
| 3 | Unknown | 0.000 | 0 | | 3 | 0.000 |
| 4 | Unknown | 0.000 | 0 | | 4 | 0.000 |
| 5 | Unknown | 0.000 | 0 | | 5 | 0.000 |
| 6 | Unknown | 0.000 | 0 | | 6 | 0.000 |
| 7 | I false arrest | 0.000 | n | | 7 | 0.000 |
| • | | | | F. | • | + |
| Se | et As Surface | | | | Register/F | Remove False Echo |
| Measurement O Distance (Ullage | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Figure 4-24: False Echo Registration

Echo tracking

The Surface Echo Tracking function can be used to eliminate problems with certain types of "ghost" echoes below the product surface. This may, for example, occur in Still-pipes as a result of multiple reflections between the pipe wall, flange and antenna. In the tank spectrum these echoes appear as amplitude peaks at various distances below the product surface.

To activate this function, ensure that there are no disturbing echoes above the product surface and select the **Always Track First Echo** check box.

| | | | ? × |
|--------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Tracking | | | |
| Always Track First Echo | | ☑ Use Slow Search | |
| Echo Tracking | | | |
| Use Automatic Echo Tracking Settings | | | |
| Echo Timeout 30 s | | Used Echo Timeout 30 s | |
| Close Distance 0.500 m | | Used Close Distance 0.500 m | |
| Search Speed | | Used Slow Search Speed | |
| Advanced Echo Tracking | | | |
| FT Match Threshold 0.300 m | | Used FFT Match Threshold 0.300 m | |
| MULT Match Threshold 0.300 m | | Used MULT Match Threshold 0.300 m | |
| ledian Filter Size | 3 | Used Median Filter Size | 7 |
| /inimum Update Relation | 0.1 | Used Minimum Update Relation | 0.1 |
| | | | |
| | | Send Close | Print |

Figure 4-25: Echo Tracking Configuration

For details see Surface Echo Tracking.

Empty tank handling

The Empty Tank Handling function facilitates surface tracking close to the tank bottom for products with a low dielectric constant. Such products are relatively transparent for microwaves, and strong echoes from the tank bottom may interfere with the relatively weak measurement signal from the surface. Using this function may therefore improve measurement performance when the product surface is close to the tank bottom.

In case the product surface echo is lost in the Empty Tank Detection Area close to the tank bottom, the device will enter Empty Tank state and an Invalid Level alarm is triggered.

| | | ? x |
|---|---|------------|
| Empty Tank Handling | | |
| Empty Tank Handling | | |
| | | |
| Do Not Set Invalid Level When Empty | | |
| Extra Echo Detection | | |
| | | |
| Use Automatic Extra Echo Detection Settings | | |
| | | |
| Use Extra Echo Function | | |
| Extra Echo Minimum Distance | Used Extra Echo Minimum Distance | |
| 0.000 m | 30.200 m | |
| Extra Echo Maximum Distance | Used Extra Echo Maximum Distance | |
| 0.000 m | 32.200 m | |
| Extra Echo Minimum Amplitude 100000 mV | Used Extra Echo Minimum Amplitude 2000 mV | |
| 1 10000 mV | 1 2000 1114 | |
| Empty Tank Handling | | |
| ₩ Use Automatic Empty Tank Handling Settings | | |
| | | |
| ☑ Bottom Echo Always Visible When Tank Is Empty | | |
| | Used Empty Tank Detection Area | |
| Empty Tank Detection Area 0.200 m | 0.600 m | |
| , | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Send Close | Print |
| | Close | Fund |

Figure 4-26: Empty Tank Configuration

The Extra Echo Detection function is used for tanks with a dome or conical bottom shape provided the tank bottom does not produce a strong echo when the tank is empty. For tanks with a conical bottom, an echo may appear beneath the actual tank bottom when the tank is empty. If the device is not able to detect the tank bottom this function can be used to ensure that the device stays in empty tank state as long as this extra echo is present.

For further details see Empty tank handling.

Filter settings

The *Filter Settings* window provides various functions for optimizing echo tracking depending on tank conditions and movement of the product surface.

Figure 4-27: Filter Settings

| Filter Settings | | | ? × |
|--|------|-------|-------|
| Filter Settings | | | |
| | | | |
| Use Automatic Filter Settings | | | |
| Manual Filter Settings | | | |
| Distance Filter Factor Used Distance Filter Factor | | | |
| 0.100 0.100 | | | |
| Use Jump Filter | | | |
| | | | |
| Use Least Square Filter | | | |
| Use Adaptive Filter | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | Send | Close | Print |
| | | | |

The Distance Filter Factor defines the amount of product level filtering (1 = 100%).

A low Filter Factor makes the level value steady but the device reacts slowly to level changes in the tank.

A high Filter Factor makes the device react quickly to level changes but the presented level value can sometimes be somewhat jumpy.

The Jump Filter is typically used for applications with turbulent surface and makes the echo tracking work smoother as the level passes, for example, an agitator.

The Least Square Filter provides increased accuracy for slow filling or emptying of a tank. The Least Square filter can not be used at the same time as the Adaptive Filter.

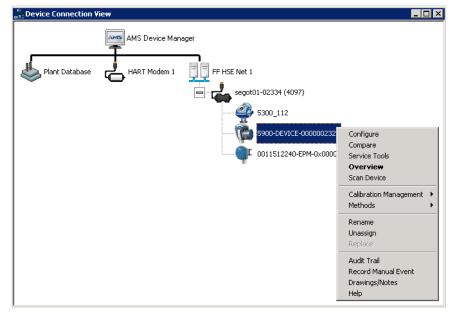
The Adaptive Filter automatically adapts to the movement of the surface level. It tracks product level fluctuations and continuously adjusts the filter grade accordingly. The filter can preferably be used in tanks in which fast tracking of level changes are important and turbulence occasionally cause unstable level readings.

4.16 Alert setup

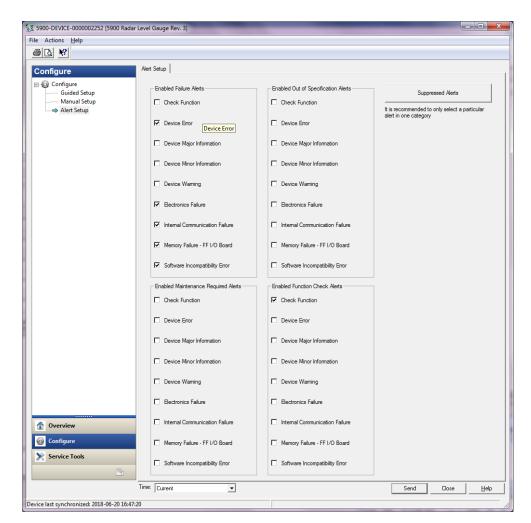
The *Alert Setup* window allows you to configure and enable/disable alerts. For details on how to view active alerts see Viewing active alerts in AMS Device Manager. To open the *Alert Setup* window:

Procedure

- 1. From the **Start** menu; open the AMS Device Manager application.
- 2. Open the View \rightarrow Device Connection View.
- 3. Double-click the FF network icon and expand the network node.



- 4. Right-click or double-click the desired gauge icon to open the list of menu options.
- 5. Click the right mouse button and choose the **Configure** option.
- 6. Select the Alert Setup option.



- 7. Configure alerts for the different error types. The first time this window is opened, the default setup of error types and alerts (Failure, Maintenance Required, Out of Specification, and Function Check) will appear, see Alert default settings.
- 8. You may change the configuration for each error type by selecting the appropriate check box to match your requirements. Note that it is possible to map an error condition to several alert categories if desired.
- 9. See Alert default settings for information on the default setup for error types and alerts (Failure, Maintenance, Out of Specification, and Function Check).
- 10. Click the **Send** button to save the current alert setup once the configuration is finished.

4.16.1 Alert default settings

The following alert default settings are used for the Rosemount 5900. You may configure error types in a different way if you like. For example, the Device major information error is configured as a Maintenance Required alert (disabled) for the Rosemount 5900C by default. The *Alert Setup* window allows you to enable the alert as Failure, Out of Specification, Maintenance Required, or Function Check.

Table 4-12: Default Alert Configuration

| Error type | Default configuration | Enabled / Disabled |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Check Function | Function check alert | Enabled |
| Device error | Failure alert | Enabled |
| Device major information | Out of Specification alert | Disabled |
| Device minor information | Maintenance Required alert | Disabled |
| Device warning | Out of Specification alert | Disabled |
| Electronics failure | Failure alert | Enabled |
| Internal communication failure | Failure alert | Enabled |
| Memory Failure - FF I/O Board | Failure alert | Enabled |
| Software Incompatibility Error | Failure alert | Enabled |

4.16.2 Alert simulation

When simulating alerts, only those alerts which are setup according to the default configuration will be seen, see Alert default settings.

Figure 4-28: Alert Simulation Disabled

| 3 5900-DEVICE-0000002252 (5900 Radar L | evel Gauge Rev. 3] | |
|---|--------------------|---|
| File Actions <u>H</u> elp | | |
| - C N | | |
| Service Tools Service Tools Service Tools Service Tools Service Tools Service Tools Configure Service Tools Service Tools | Smulate | Sinulated Kets Dexics Function Dexics Ener Dexics Eleger Information Dexics Wanning Dexics Wanning Electronics Falure Hinter Information Falure Hinter Information Falure Hinter Information Falure Hinter Information Falure Software Incompatibility Ener |
| | | |
| | | Send Close Help |
| levice last synchronized: 2018-06-20 16:47:20 | | |

Figure 4-29: Alert Simulation Disabled

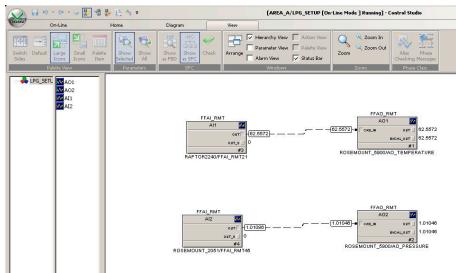
4.17 LPG Setup using DeltaV / AMS Device Manager

The Rosemount 5900C can be setup in a FOUNDATION Fieldbus system for LPG applications. DeltaV/AMS Device Manager supports configuration as described on the following pages. Prior to performing the LPG Setup it is recommended that you read Preparations for information on how to prepare a Rosemount 5900C for LPG configuration.

To configure a Rosemount 5900C for LPG applications:

Procedure

1. Open *Control Studio* or some other appropriate tool for configuration of FOUNDATION Fieldbus function blocks.



- 2. Ensure that the Analog Output blocks are connected to the appropriate devices for Vapor Temperature and Vapor Pressure.
- 3. In *DeltaV/AMS Device Manager*, open the **View** \rightarrow **Device Connection View**.
- 4. Double-click the FF network icon and expand the network node to view the devices.
- 5. Right-click or double-click the Rosemount 5900C level gauge icon to open the list of menu options.
- 6. Choose the **Configure** option.

7. Choose Manual Setup and select the Advanced tab.

| 100 Rada | ar Level Gauge Rev. 3] | | |
|---|---|---|-------------------------------|
| File Actions <u>H</u> elp | | | |
| | | | |
| Image: Service Tools | Device Artenna Geometry Tank Shape Envi Echo Tuning Echo Curve Echo Treshold Settings Echo Peaks Echo Peaks Echo Tracking Empty Tank Handing | ronment Volume <u>Advanced</u> Classic View Fiter Settings LPG Setup Holding/Input Registers | Mode: In Service Change |
| | | | |
| | Time: Current | | Send Close Help |
| Device last synchronized: Device Paramete | ers not Synchronized. | | |

- 8. Click the LPG Setup button.
- 9. Select the Vapor Pressure and Temperature tab.

| LPG Setup | - | | 1- 1 | | |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------|-------|
| as Correction Pin Setup Verify Pins Pin Verificatio | n Status Vapor Press | sure and Temperature | Status | | |
| Vapor Pressure | | Vapor Temperatur | re | | |
| Manual Value Used | | Manual Value | | | |
| | | | | | |
| LPG Used Vapor Pressure 0.110 | ar | LPG Used Vapor | Temperature | 26.2 deg C | |
| , | | 1 | | | |
| Change Vapor Pressure | | | Change Vapor Temp | perature | |
| Note: The level gauge cannot measure these values | The values must | L | | | |
| be entered manually or selected from an external sou | rce. | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | Send | Close | Print |

10. Verify that Vapor Pressure and Vapor Temperature appear in the corresponding fields. If not, check that the devices are properly wired and the Analog Output blocks are configured in, for example, Control Studio. In case you would like to use manual values, click the **Change Vapor Temperature/Change Vapor Pressure** button and follow the method's instructions.

11. Select the Gas Correction tab.

12. Choose correction method Air Correction. This setting is used during the Pin Verification procedure. When the LPG Setup is finished, and the tank is ready to be put into operation, the correction method must be set to correspond with the type of product in the tank.

FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters:

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_CORRECTION_METHOD

13. Calibrate. Check the distance to the calibration ring at the end of the still-pipe as measured by the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge. Adjust the Calibration Distance in case the measured distance is not equal to the actual distance between the Tank Reference Point and the calibration ring. See Tank geometry for more information on tank geometry settings.

| 100 Rada | r Level Gauge Rev. 3] | |
|--|--|------------------|
| File Actions Help | | |
| | | |
| Configure Guided Setup Alert Setup Overview Configure Configure Configure Service Tools | Devce Arterna Geometry Tark Shape Environment Volume Advanced Classic Vew Tark References Hogt (R) 0000 m Detance Offset (S) 0000 m Calesron Disarce 0000 m Calesron Disarce 0000 m Calesron Disarce 0000 m Calesron Disarce Other Classic Vew Time: Calesron Disarce Time: Time: Calesron Disarce | Mode: |
| | - Curerk | Jeriu Llose Help |
| Device last synchronized: Device Paramete | rs not Synchronized. | |

Note

It is important that the Inner Diameter of the still-pipe is properly configured. Open the **Antenna** tab in case you would like to verify the Inner Diameter configuration.

See LPG/LNG antenna requirements for more information on still-pipe requirements for the Rosemount 5900C with LPG/LNG Antenna.

FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameter:

TRANSDUCER 1100>CALIBRATION_DIST

14. Select the **Pin Setup** tab to configure the Verification Pin.

| E LPG Setup | | | | | ? × |
|---|-------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|-------|---------------|
| Gas Correction Pin Setup Verify Pins | Pin Verification Status | Vapor Pressure and Temperature | Status | | |
| Verification Pin Setup Number of Pins Pin 1 2 000 m Pin 2 9 a 9 a 1 6 000 m LPG Pin Temperature 15.0 deg C Pipe Expansion Factor 0 000 ppm/deg 1 | Pin 1 Pin 2 Pin 3 | ude Threshold | | | |
| | | | Send | Cļose | <u>P</u> rint |

15. Enter nominal position. Normally, there is one verification pin placed at 2500 mm below the flange. In case there are two or three verification pins, enter nominal position for each one. In addition to that, a calibration ring should be installed at the bottom end of the still-pipe. It will be used for calibrating the tank geometry parameters. See LPG/LNG antenna requirements for more information.
The Pipe Expansion Factor lets you compensate for thermal expansion of the still-

The Pipe Expansion Factor lets you compensate for thermal expansion of the stillpipe.

FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters:

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_NUMBER_OF_PINS

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_PIN1_CONFIGURATION

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_PIN2_CONFIGURATION

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_PIN3_CONFIGURATION

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_PIN_TEMPERATURE

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_PIN_TEMP_EXP_PPM

16. Verify pin position:

a) Open the Verify Pins tab.

| Correction Pin Setup | Verify Pins Pin Verificati | on Status Vapor Pressure a | nd Temperature Status | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| Units | | | | |
| Length | | Signal Strength | | |
| m | Ψ. | mV | v . | |
| | | Reference | Pin | |
| Reference Pin | Nominal Position | Threshold | Measured Position | Measured Amplitude |
| 1 | 2.000 | 500 | -1000.000000 | -1000.000000 |
| 2 | 4.000 | 500 | | |
| 3 | 6.000 | 500 | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | 1 | LPG Verification State | | |
| Pin Veri | fication | Idle or Failure | - | |
| | | jule of Failule | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

- b) Click the Pin Verification button to start the verification process.
- c) Compare **Measured Position** with **Nominal Position** (actual position of the Verification Pin in the Still-pipe).
- d) In case the Measured Position deviates from the Nominal Position, note the Measured Position and return to the **Pin Setup** tab.
- e) Enter the Measured position into the *Nominal Position* field and click the **Send** button.
- f) Repeat 16.a to 16.e. until the message Successful Verification appears, indicating that Nominal Position corresponds to the Measured Position.

FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters:

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_VER_PIN1_

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_PIN1_CONFIGURATION

17. Select the Gas Correction tab.

| E LPG Setup | ? × |
|--|-------|
| Gas Correction Pin Setup Verify Pins Pin Verification Status Vapor Pressure and Temperature Status | |
| LPG Correction | |
| Send Class | Print |

18. Choose the appropriate correction method for the product in the tank:

| Option | Description |
|---|--|
| Air Correction | This method should only be used when there is no vapor in the tank, i.e. when the tank is empty and contains air only. It is used in the initial step when calibrating the Rosemount 5900C. |
| One known gas | This method may be used when there is only one gas type in the tank. It provides the highest accuracy among the different correction methods. Note that even small amounts of another gas reduces the accuracy. |
| One or more unknown gases | Use this method for hydrocarbons, for example Propane/ Buthane, when the exact mixture is not known. |
| Two gases with unknown mixratio | This method is suitable for a mixture of two gases even if the mixratio is not known. |
| One or more known gases with known mixratio | This method may be used when there is a well known mixture of up to 4 products in the tank. |

Now the Rosemount 5900C level gauge is ready to measure the product level when the tank is put into operation.

FOUNDATION Fieldbus parameters:

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_CORRECTION_METHOD

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_NUMBER_OF_GASSES

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_GAS_TYPE1, TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_GAS_PERC1

TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_GAS_TYPE2, TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_GAS_PERC2 TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_GAS_TYPE3, TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_GAS_PERC3 TRANSDUCER 1500>LPG_GAS_TYPE4

5 Operation

5.1 Safety messages

Instructions and procedures in this section may require special precautions to ensure the safety of the personnel performing the operations. Information that potentially raises safety issues is indicated by a warning symbol (\triangle). Refer to the following safety messages before performing an operation preceded by this symbol.

A WARNING

Failure to follow safe installation and servicing guidelines could result in death or serious injury.

- Ensure only qualified personnel perform the installation.
- Use the equipment only as specified in this manual. Failure to do so may impair the protection provided by the equipment.
- Do not perform any service other than those contained in this manual unless you are qualified.

Explosions could result in death or serious injury.

- Verify that the operating atmosphere of the transmitter is consistent with the appropriate hazardous locations certifications.
- Before connecting a handheld communicator in an explosive atmosphere, ensure that the instruments in the loop are installed in accordance with intrinsically safe or non-incendive field wiring practices.
- Do not remove the gauge cover in explosive atmospheres when the circuit is alive.

5.2 Viewing measurement data in Rosemount TankMaster

The Rosemount[™] TankMaster program has several options for viewing measurement and inventory data for single tanks and tank groups. TankMaster also offers the option to create custom views with your own set of parameters. See the Rosemount TankMaster WinOpi Reference Manual for more information.

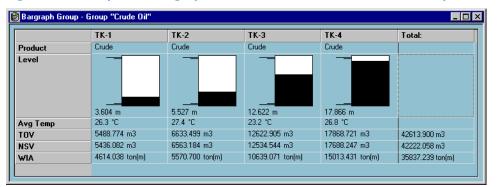


Figure 5-1: Example of a Bargraph View in Rosemount TankMaster WinOpi

5.3 Alarm handling

The Rosemount[™] TankMaster WinOpi program supports a wide range of alarm functions. Alarms can be set for various measurement data such as Level, Average Temperature, and Vapor Pressure. Alarm limits can also be specified for inventory data such as Net Standard Volume (NSV).

Active alarms can be shown in the *Alarm Summary* window. The Alarm Log lets you view alarms that are no longer active. The Alarm Log can be saved to disk for future reference.

See the Rosemount TankMaster WinOpi Reference Manual for more information.

Alerts

For information on how to setup and view active Field Diagnostic alerts see Field diagnostic alerts and Alerts.

5.4 Viewing measurement data in AMS Device Manager

To view measurement data such as Level, Volume, Level Rate, and Signal Strength in AMS Device Manager:

Procedure

- 1. Open the View \rightarrow Device Connection View.
- 2. Double-click the FF network icon and expand the network node to view the devices.
- 3. Right-click or double-click the desired Rosemount 5900C gauge icon to open the list of menu options:

| Device Connection View | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| AMS Device Mai | nager |
| Plant Database HART Modem 1 | FF HSE Net 1 |
| | segot01-02334 (4097) |
| | |
| | 0011512240-EPM-0x00000c1d |
| | 5900-DEVICE-000000232 Configure |
| | Compare Service Tools |
| | Overview Scan Device |
| | Calibration Management |
| | Methods |
| | Rename Unassign |
| | Replace |
| | Audit Trail Record Manual Event |
| | Record Manual Event Drawings/Notes |
| | Help |

4. Choose the Service Tools option.

| 100 Teve - 100000000000000000000000000000000000 | evel Gauge Rev. 3] | | |
|---|--|--|-------------------------|
| File Actions Help | | | |
| | | | |
| Service Tools | Measurement Variables External Input Varia | bles | |
| Service Tools Alerts Variables Trends Maintenance | Level 29.270 m | Distance (Ulage) 0.730 m Good | Max |
| Simulate | | | Distance |
| | Level Rate -0.000 m/s Good | Volume Value 0.000 m² Bad | |
| | Signal Strength 1256 mV Good | Internal Temperature 25.0 deg C Good | Level Volume |
| Cverview | Tank Temperature 0.000 deg C | | |
| Configure Service Tools | Bad | | |
| • | | | Send Close <u>H</u> elp |
| Device last synchronized: 2018-06-20 16:47:20 |) | | |

6 Service and troubleshooting

6.1 Safety messages

Instructions and procedures in this section may require special precautions to ensure the safety of the personnel performing the operations. Information that potentially raises safety issues is indicated by a warning symbol (\triangle). Refer to the following safety messages before performing an operation preceded by this symbol.

A WARNING

Failure to follow safe installation and servicing guidelines could result in death or serious injury.

- Ensure only qualified personnel perform the installation.
- Use the equipment only as specified in this manual. Failure to do so may impair the protection provided by the equipment.
- Do not perform any service other than those contained in this manual unless you are qualified.
- To prevent ignition of flammable or combustible atmospheres, disconnect power before servicing.
- Substitution of components may impair Intrinsic Safety.

Explosions could result in death or serious injury.

- Verify that the operating atmosphere of the transmitter is consistent with the appropriate hazardous locations certifications.
- Before connecting a handheld communicator in an explosive atmosphere, ensure that the instruments in the loop are installed in accordance with intrinsically safe or non-incendive field wiring practices.
- Do not remove the gauge cover in explosive atmospheres when the circuit is alive.

6.2 Service

This section briefly describes functions which may be useful for service and maintenance of a Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge. If not otherwise stated, most examples are based on using the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup tool to access these functions. See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual for more information on how to use the WinSetup program.

6.2.1 Viewing input and holding registers using TankMaster[™]

In a Rosemount Tank Gauging system, measurement data is continuously stored in Input Registers of devices such as the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub, Rosemount 5900 Radar Level Gauge, and other devices. By viewing the input registers of a device, you can verify that the device is working properly.

Holding Registers store various device parameters used to control measurement performance.

Procedure

- 1. Start the TankMaster WinSetup program.
- 2. In the TankMaster WinSetup workspace window, select the device icon.



3. Right-click and select View Input/View Holding Registers option, or from the Service menu choose Devices → View Input/View Holding Registers.

| Search for Registers Type | Registers | Size: | Show | Values in | | |
|------------------------------|-----------|--------|-------------|-------------------|-------|---|
| Predefined registers | Default | - | 6 | • Decimal | | |
| Registers Scope Basic | , | | | <u>H</u> exadecir | nal | |
| <u>S</u> tart Register: | | | <u>N</u> um | ber of Regist | ers: | |
| [0] Trl2-Level_int | | • | 28 | | / 620 | 2 |
| Name | | Regist | er | Value | Unit | |
| Trl2-Level_int | | 0 | | 89819 | | |
| Trl2-DeviceStatus | | 2 | | 32832 | | |
| Trl2-LevelRate | | 3 | | -4 | | |
| Trl2-Level | | 4 | | 8982 | | |
| Trl2-Ullage | | 5 | | 1018 | | |
| Trl2-AnalogInput_1 | | 6 | | 0 | | |
| Trl2-AnalogInput_2 | | 7 | | 225 | | |
| Trl2-HartSlave 1 | | 8 | | 0 | | |
| THZ-Maitolave_T | | 9 | | 0 | | |
| Trl2-Reserved_9 | | | | | | |

4. In the **Registers Type** list, select **Predefined** or **All**.

| Option | Description |
|------------|--|
| Predefined | View a basic selection of registers. |
| All | View a range of registers by your own choice (for advanced service). |

- 5. For the All option, you have to specify a range of registers by setting a start value in the **Start Register input** field, and the total number of registers to be displayed in the **Number of Registers** field (1-500). Up to 50 registers is recommended for a quick update of the list.
- 6. The **Registers Scope** drop-down list has three options:

| Scope | Description | Access level |
|-----------|--|---------------|
| Basic | Standard setting that includes the most commonly used registers | View Only |
| Service | Includes a wider range of registers for advanced service and troubleshooting | Supervisor |
| Developer | For advanced users only | Administrator |

- 7. In the **Show Values in** pane, choose the appropriate register format Decimal or Hexadecimal.
- 8. Click the **Read** button.

Now the Value column is updated with the current register values.

6.2.2 Backing up the level gauge configuration

Input and holding registers for the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge can be stored on disk. This can be useful for backup purposes and troubleshooting. You can save a predefined set of holding registers to make a backup copy of the current gauge configuration. The backup file can be used to restore the level gauge configuration.

Backing up a device configuration using TankMaster[™]

Using Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup to save the current device configuration to file:

Procedure

- 1. Start the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup program.
- 2. In the TankMaster WinSetup workspace window, right-click the device icon.
- 3. Choose the Save Database to File option.

This option is also available from the **Service/Devices** menu.



4. Choose the **Holding Registers** and **Predefined Registers** options (the User-Defined option should only be used for advanced service).

| 📋 Save Database to File - LT | -TK-1 (Version 0.E7) |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Type of Registers | 1 |
| C Input Registers | Predefined Registers |
| Holding Registers | C User-Defined Registers (Advanced) |
| | Eirst Register: |
| | Last Register: |
| | |
| File Name | |
| G:\Program Files\Rosemount | Backup\Device bac <u>B</u> rowse |
| Save | Cancel Help |

- 5. Click the **Browse** button, select a folder and type a name for the backup file.
- 6. Click the **Save** button to start saving the database registers.

Backing up multiple device configurations using TankMaster[™]

Using Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup to save configuration for multiple devices:

Procedure

- 1. Start the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup program.
- 2. In the *WinSetup* workspace window select the **Devices** folder.
- 3. Click the right mouse button and choose the **Save Database of All to Files** option. This option is also available from the **Service/Devices** menu.

| T Save Device Registers | × | |
|---|---|--|
| Device <u>Types</u> : All devices | | |
| Available Devices: | Selected Devices: | |
| SYSHUB-201 | Add All >> | |
| | < <u>R</u> emove | |
| | << Re <u>m</u> ove All | |
| Type of Registers | Predefined Registers | |
| O Input Registers | C <u>U</u> ser-Defined Registers (Advanced) | |
| Holding Registers | <u>F</u> irst Register: | |
| | Last Register: | |
| Folder Name | | |
| C:\Rosemount\TankMaster\Backup\Device backup 2005 | | |
| <u>Start</u> | lose <u>H</u> elp Details >> | |

- 4. Select a device from the *Available Devices* pane and press the **Add** button in order to move it to the *Selected Devices* pane. Repeat for all devices you wish to include.
- 5. Choose the **Holding Registers** and **Predefined Registers** options (the User-Defined option should only be used for advanced service).
- 6. Click the **Browse** button, select a folder and type a name for the backup file.
- 7. Click the **Start** button to save the database backup.

The backup file can be viewed as a text file in any word processing program:

| File Edit Format View Help | | |
|--|--|---|
| DB of device: LT-1, type REX, version 1G0, c | date Wed Feb 04 16:09:20 2009] | ^ |
| 2 246 TRL2-RtgAddr 3 0 TRL2-DauAddr 5 2 TRL2-SystemControl 6 0 TRL2-ComControl 7 1 TRL2-PresControl 9 240 TRL2-GaugeControl 20 -100000 Misc-Level_LO_Limit 21 100000 Misc-Level_HI_Limit 50 0 Dply-Length_Unit 51 0 Dply-Velocity_Unit 52 0 Dply-Velocity_Unit 54 0 Dply-SingleValue_Item 57 0 Dply-StartupView 58 0 Dply-UserDef_Items 60 0 Dply-UserDef_Mode | na WORD na WORD na SBT na WORD na SENUM na SENUM na SENUM na SENUM na SENUM na SENUM na SENUM na SENUM na SENUM na Bitfield na SENUM | |

6.2.3 Recover a backup configuration database using TankMaster[™]

Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup lets you replace the current Holding Register database with a backup database stored on disk. This can be useful, for example, if you want to recover lost configuration data.

To load a Holding Register database do the following:

Procedure

- 1. In the TankMaster WinSetup workspace window, select the device icon.
- 2. Right-click and select **Upload Database**, or from the **Service** menu choose **Devices**/ **Upload Database**.

| 🔲 Upload Database - LT-590 | 00 (Version 2.A) | × |
|---|--|--------|
| File Name C:\Rosemount\TankMaster\Backup | \Device backup 2014-12-23\LT-5900_HREG.dnr | Browse |
| | Upload Cancel <u>H</u> elp | |

- 3. Click the **Browse** button and choose a database file to be uploaded, or type a path and file name.
- 4. Click the **Upload** button.

6.2.4 View and configure diagnostic registers using TankMaster[™]

The Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup program lets you view the current device status. The **View Diagnostic Register** window shows a selection of database registers that gives you an instant view of how the gauge operates. You may also configure the window by adding registers of special interest.

Procedure

1. In the TankMaster WinSetup workspace window, right-click the device icon.



2. Right-click and select View Diagnostic Registers.

| Name | Register | Value | Unit |
|--|----------|---------|------|
| Status-DeviceStatus | 1000 | 2 | |
| Status-DeviceError | 1002 | 0 | |
| Status-DeviceWarning | 1004 | 16400 | |
| Standard-MeasStatus | 4002 | 0 | |
| Standard-Ullage | 4008 | 4,42197 | m |
| Standard-SignalStrength | 4012 | 1004,81 | mV |
| DetMeasInfo-Gain | 5112 | 1 | |
| Standard-Ullage Standard-SignalStrength DetMeasInfo-Gain | 4012 | | |

Diagnostics registers window

The register values in the diagnostics window are of read only type. They are loaded from the device as the window is opened.

A grey background color of the table cell in the Value column means that the register is of either Bitfield or ENUM type. An expanded Bitfield/ENUM window can be opened for this type of register. Double-click the cell to open the Expanded Bitfield/ENUM window.

If needed, the values can be presented as hexadecimal numbers. This applies to all registers of Bitfield and ENUM types. Select the **Show in Hex** check box to present Bitfield and ENUM registers as hexadecimal numbers.

The **Configure** button lets you open the *Configure Diagnostic Registers* window where you can change the list of registers to be displayed in the *View Diagnostic Registers* window. See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual for more information.

The **Configure Diagnostic Registers** window also has a **Log Setup** button for access to the **Register Log Scheduling** window which allows you to setup a log schedule for automatic start and stop of register logging. See Logging measurement data using TankMaster[™] for more information.

6.2.5 Upgrading the device firmware using TankMaster[™]

Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup includes the option to upgrade the Rosemount 5900C and other devices in a Rosemount Tank Gauging system with new firmware.

Prerequisites

Note

The Rosemount 5900C must not be in SIL Safety mode when it is reprogrammed. Ensure that necessary safety precautions are considered.

Procedure

- 1. Ensure that the Rosemount 5900C communicates with TankMaster without any interruptions or disturbances.
- 2. In the **Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup** workspace window (Logical View), open the **Devices** folder and select the device to be upgraded (or select the **Devices** folder to allow multiple devices programming).
- 3. Right-click and select the **Program** option (**Program All** option for multiple devices programming). The device will automatically appear in the **Program These Devices** pane.

| Program Devices | × | |
|---|------------------------|--|
| Device <u>Types</u> : R | LG 🔽 | |
| Available Devices: | Program these Devices: | |
| | Move > | |
| | Move All >> | |
| | < Remove | |
| | | |
| | << Remove <u>A</u> ll | |
| File Name and Program Version | | |
| C:\Users\TankMaster\Desktop\RLG\pm Browse Betries: | | |
| Result | | |
| Successfully Programmed Devices: Device Programming Failed: | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Start Programming | Close Help | |

4. In case the **Devices** folder in the WinSetup workspace was selected for multiple programming, choose the desired device to be programmed from the **Available Devices** pane and click the **Move** button.

| Program Devices | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Device <u>T</u> ypes: | All devices |
| Available Devices: | Program these Devices: |
| E SYSHUB-201 | Move > T-1 |
| 📥 🔘 HUB-101 | |
| 🔍 🎈 ATD-101 | Mo <u>v</u> e All >> |
| | |
| | < R <u>e</u> move |

- 5. Repeat for each device to be programmed. Use the **Remove** button if you wish to change the list of devices to be programmed.
- 6. Click the **Browse** button to locate the flash program file. File extension *.cry is used for these files.
- 7. Click the **Start Programming** button.

| 📋 Start Device Prog | ramming 🗾 |
|---------------------|------------------|
| Statistics | |
| Device: | LT-1 |
| Blocks Total: | 1045 |
| Blocks Sent: | |
| Program Time: | |
| | |
| Start Programming | Abort Close Help |

Now the Start Device Programming window appears.

8. Click the Start Programming button to activate device programming.

If a Rosemount 2460 System Hub is used, a maximum of 25 devices can be programmed. If there are more devices the programming must be divided in two steps.

9. Update the TankMaster installation by adding new *.ini files for the Rosemount 5900C gauge to the TankMaster installation folder:

Two *.ini files are used for the Rosemount 5900C, RLG.ini and RLG0xx.ini, where xx is the identification code of the application software.

- a) Copy the RLG.ini file to the C:\Program Files\Rosemount\Server folder.
- b) Copy the RLGOxx.ini file to the C:\Program Files\Rosemount\Shared folder.

6.2.6 Write protection using TankMaster[™]

A Rosemount 5900C can be software write protected to avoid unintentional configuration changes. Software write protection locks the holding register database.

Procedure

- 1. Start the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup program.
- 2. In the TankMaster WinSetup workspace, select the Logical View tab.
- 3. Right-click the device icon.

| 🗀 🥅 ТК-59 | |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| E SYSHUB-201 | |
| 🖃 🔘 HUB-101 | |
| TT-59 ATD-59 | Uninstall |
| 🕂 📄 Fixed Roof | Save Database to File |
| + Devices | Upload Database |
| + Protocols | View Input Registers |
| | View Holding Registers |
| | View Diagnostic Registers |
| | Restart |
| | Logging |
| | Program |
| | Calibrate |
| | LPG Setup |
| | LPG Verify Reference Pins |
| | Write Protect |
| | Properties |

4. Select Write Protect.



- 5. In the **New State** drop-down list, select **Protected**, and then click the **Apply** button to save the new write protect state. Now the holding register database is locked. As long as the device is write protected no configuration changes can be made.
- 6. Click the **OK** button to close the **Write Protect** window.

Unlock the device

To unlock the device:

Procedure

- 1. Choose the **Write Protect** option to open the *Write Protect* window.
- 2. Set New State to Not Protected.
- 3. Press the **Apply** button to save the new state and the **OK** button to close the window.

Write protection using AMS Device Manager

To lock the device:

Procedure

1. In AMS Device Manager the Write Protection function is available in the **Device** tab under **Configure Manual Setup**.

A check box indicates whether the device is write protected or not.

| Configure | Device Antenna Geometry Tank Shape Environment Volume Adv | vanced Classic View |
|--|---|--|
| Configure Guided Setup Manual Setup Alert Setup | Units Length m Level Rate m ² Volume m ² Temperature deg C Pressure bar Pressure bar Note: Changing unit/units will affect all present parameters with conservation of the All and AO blocks. | Mode: In Service Change Write Protect Write Protect Device Device Information |
| Overview | | |
| 💮 Configure | | |

- 2. Click the Write Protect Device button.
- 3. Enter a password.

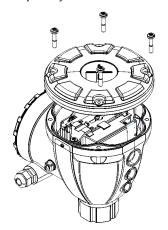
6.2.7 Write protection switch

A switch can be used to prevent unauthorized changes in the Rosemount 5900C database. The switch also prevents modification of FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus parameters.

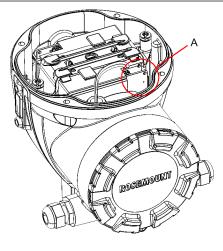
To write protect the gauge do the following:

Procedure

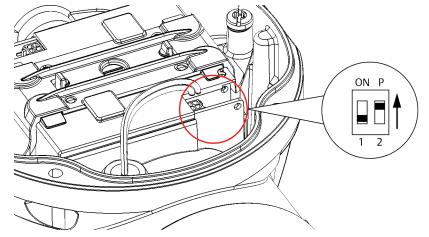
1. Check if there is any sealed screw. Contact Emerson Automation Solutions/ Rosemount Tank Gauging before breaking the seal if warranty is still valid. Completely remove the seal so that it does not damage the threads.



2. Loosen the screws and remove the cover.



A. Write protection switch



3. Locate the write protection switch. It is the second switch (2) marked P.

- 4. To write protect the level gauge, move switch P to the upper position.
- 5. Check that contact surfaces on the housing and cover are clean. Replace the cover and tighten the screws. Make sure that the cover is fully engaged to meet explosion-proof requirements and to prevent water from entering the terminal compartment.

Note

Ensure that O-rings and seats are in good condition prior to mounting the cover in order to maintain the specified level of ingress protection.

6.2.8 Logging measurement data using TankMaster[™]

The Rosemount 5900C supports logging of diagnostic registers. This function is useful for verifying that the gauge works properly. The logging function can be accessed by using the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup program.

Procedure

- 1. Start the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup program.
- 2. In the TankMaster WinSetup workspace window, select the device icon.

3. Right-click and select Logging.

| 📋 Register Lo | og Scheduling - L | T-1 | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------|---------------|
| Log Scher Manua I Manua | | | |
| | atic Mode | | Sample Rate |
| CA | utomatic Date (Y-M-D) | Time (H:M:S) | |
| Start | 2009-04-01 | 18:23:28 | Max File Size |
| Stop | 2009-04-01 | 19:23:28 | |
| | Start | Stop | Max Log Files |
| | OK | Cancel | Help |

4. Select Manual or Automatic mode.

| Option | Description |
|-----------|--|
| Manual | Manual mode lets you start logging at any time. Logging will proceed until it is stopped by clicking the Stop button. |
| Automatic | In Automatic mode you have to specify a Start and Stop time. Logging will proceed until the stop date and time is reached. |

The resulting log file will not exceed the size specified by the Max File Size parameter. When the number of log files has reached the Max Log Files value, TankMaster starts replacing the contents of existing log files.

Log files

Log files are stored in plain text file format and can be viewed in any word processing program. They are stored in the following folder: C:\Rosemount\TankMaster\Log, where C is the disk drive where the Rosemount TankMaster software is installed. A log file contains the same input registers as the View Diagnostic Registers window, see View and configure diagnostic registers using TankMaster[™]. You can change which input registers to be included in the log file by configuring the View Diagnostic Registers window, see the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual for more information.

Figure 6-1: Log File

| SEGOT | 01-01729 | LT-1_3.1 | g - Notepa | d | | | | | | | | | | × |
|-------------------|--|--------------------------|------------|--------|--------|----------------|--------------------|--------|--------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------|---|
| <u>File E</u> dit | F <u>o</u> rmat <u>V</u> ie | w <u>H</u> elp | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Device: | | ====== 1)09-02-05 | 16:54:48 | | | | | | ===== | | | | | |
| Date | Time | IR1002 | IR1004 | IR1000 | IR4002 | IR4012 | IR5112 | IR1420 | IRO | IR4 | IR54 | IR4006 | IR2 | |
| | 05 16:54: | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 65536 65536 | 2392,43 2392,7 | 8 | 1 | 96521 96521 | 9652 9652 | 9652 9652 | 9,65209 9,6521 | |
| 2009-02- | -05 16:55: -05 16:55: -05 16:55: | 18 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 65536 | 2395,7 | 8 | 1 | 96521 | 9652 | 9652 | 9,65215 | |
| 2009-02- | 05 16:56: | 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 65536 65536 | 2392,06 2393,5 | 8 | 1 | 96522 96522 | 9652 9652 | 9652 9652 | 9,65213 9,6522 | |
| 2009-02- | -05 16:56: -05 17:03: | 29 | U 0 | U 0 | U 0 | 65536 65536 | 2388,86 2390,95 | 8 8 | 1 1 | 96522 96521 | 9652 9652 | 9652 9652 | 9,65217 9,65204 | |
| | 05 17:07: 05 17:07: | | 0 0 | 0 0 | 0 0 | 65536 65536 | 2392,85 2392,93 | 8 8 | 1 1 | 96521 96521 | 9652 9652 | 9652 9652 | 9,65205 9,65207 | |
| 2009-02- | 05 17:07: | 28 | Ō | Ō | 0 | 65536 | 2392,92 | 8 | 1 | 96521 | 9652 | 9652 | 9,65207 | ~ |
| < | | | | | | | | | | | | | > | |

6.2.9 Loading the default database using TankMaster[™]

The Default Database is the original factory settings of the holding register database. Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup offers the option to load the Default Database. This can be useful if, for example, you want to try new database settings and then want to reload the original factory settings, or when tank conditions have been altered.

Prerequisites

If error messages appear or other problems occur concerning the Database a troubleshooting is recommended before loading the Default Database.

Note

The device address remains unaltered when the default database is loaded.

Procedure

- 1. In the TankMaster WinSetup workspace window, select the desired device icon.
- 2. Right-click and select View Holding Register.

3. Choose the All option and type 65510 in the Start Register input field.

| View Holding Registers - LT-590 | 00 (V | ersic | on 1.85) | X |
|--|-------|-------|---------------------|------|
| Search for Registers Type Registers S | Gize: | Sho | w Values in | |
| All registers Default | • | | Decimal | |
| Registers Scope | | | C <u>H</u> exadecim | al |
| Start Register: | | _ | imber of Registe | ers: |
| 65510 | | 1 | | |
| Name | Regis | ter | Value | Unit |
| CMD_Default_Database-Command | 6551 | 0 | 65535 | |
| | | | | |
| <u>R</u> ead Apply | C | lose | н | elp |

- 4. Type the desired number of registers to be displayed in the **Number of Registers** field and click the **Read** button.
- 5. Double-click in the Value (65535) field.

| None | | - |
|--------------------|---------|------|
| None | | |
| Reset to factory : | setting | Help |

- 6. From the drop-down list, select the **Reset_to _factory_setting** option.
- 7. Click the **OK** button.

6.3 Troubleshooting

This section describes various problems that may occur due to malfunctioning devices or incorrect installations. Note that symptoms and actions related to the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub and Rosemount 2460 System Hub (2160 Field Communication Unit in legacy systems) are not applicable for FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus systems.

| Symptom | Possible cause | Action |
|---|------------------------------------|--|
| No communication with the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge | Wiring | • Check that the device appears in the <i>Device Live List</i> , see the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub Reference Manual for more information |
| | | Check that wires are properly connected to the terminals |
| | | Check for dirty or defective terminals |
| | | Check wire insulation for possible short circuits to ground |
| | | Check that there are no multiple shield grounding points |
| | | Check that the cable shield is grounded at the power supply end (Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub) only |
| | | Check that the cable shield is continuous throughout the Tankbus network |
| | | Check that the shield inside the instrument housing does not come into contact with the housing |
| | | Check that there is no water in conduits |
| | | Use shielded twisted pair wiring |
| | | Connect wiring with drip loops |
| | | Check the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub wiring |
| | | See Electrical installation |
| | Incorrect Tankbus termination | Check that there are two terminators on the Tankbus. Normally the built-in termination in the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub is enabled. |
| | | Check that terminations are placed at both ends of the Tankbus |
| | Too many devices on the Tankbus | Check that the total current consumption of the devices on the Tankbus is less than 250 mA. See the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub Reference Manual for more information. |
| | | • Remove one or more devices from the Tankbus. The Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub supports a single tank. The multiple tank version of the 2410 supports up to 10 tanks. |

| Symptom | Possible cause | Action |
|--|--|---|
| | Cables are too long | Check that the input voltage on the device terminals is 9 V or more |
| | Hardware failure | Check the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge |
| | | Check the Rosemount 2460 System Hub |
| | | Check the Rosemount 2180 Field Bus Modem (FBM) |
| | | Check the communication port on the control room PC |
| | | Contact Emerson Automation Solutions /Rosemount Tank Gauging service department |
| | Software failure | Restart the Rosemount 5900C gauge. Use for example the Restart command in Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup |
| | | Restart all devices by disconnecting and connecting the power supply to the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub |
| | | Contact Emerson Automation Solutions /Rosemount Tank Gauging service department |
| No communication with the Rosemount 5900C Radar | Rosemount 2180 Field Bus Modem (FBM) | Check that the FBM is connected to the right port on the control room PC |
| Level Gauge | | Check that the FBM is connected to the right port on the Rosemount 2460 System Hub |
| | Connection to Rosemount 2460 System Hub | Check that the right field bus port on the Rosemount 2460 System Hub is connected to the Primary bus on the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub |
| | | Check communication port LED:s inside the Rosemount 2460 |
| | Incorrect configuration of Rosemount 2460 System Hub | • In the system hub's tank database, check the Modbus communication addresses of the Rosemount 5900C and the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub |
| | | Check configuration of communication parameters for the field ports |
| | | Check that the correct communication channel is selected |
| | | • See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual for more information on how to configure the Rosemount 2460 System Hub |

| Symptom | Possible cause | Action |
|----------------------|--|--|
| | Incorrect configuration of Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub | • Check the Rosemount 2410 tank database; ensure that the device is available and mapped to the right tank |
| | | • In Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup open the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub /Tank Database window and check that the Level Modbus address is equal to the 2410 Level Modbus address in the Rosemount 2460 System Hub's tank database |
| | | • See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual for more information on how to configure the tank database of the Rosemount 2410. |
| | Connection to Rosemount | Check wiring to the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub |
| | 2410 Tank Hub | • Check the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub; check the Error LED or the integral display for information |
| | Configuration of communication protocol | In the Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup/Protocol Channel Properties window: • Check that the protocol channel is enabled |
| | | Check the protocol channel configuration (port, parameters, modem) |
| No level measurement | Communication failure | Check wiring |
| | | Check the Modbus communication address for the Rosemount 5900C. See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual for more information on how to setup the Modbus address of a Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge. |
| | | Check configuration of the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub's tank database |
| | | Check configuration of the Rosemount 2460 System Hub's tank database |
| | Configuration | Check that the Rosemount 5900C is configured (see the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manualfor more information) |
| | Incorrect configuration of the Rosemount 2460 System Hub's tank database | • Check the Modbus communication address in the system hub's tank database. In Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup open the <i>Rosemount 2460/Tank Database</i> window and check that the 2410 Level Modbus address in the tank database is equal to the Level Modbus address address in the 2410 tank database. |
| | | • See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual for more information on how to configure the Rosemount 2460 System Hub's tank database. |

| Symptom | Possible cause | Action | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| | Incorrect configuration of the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub's tank database | • Check the Rosemount 2410 tank database; ensure that the level gauge is available and mapped to the right tank | |
| | | In Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup open the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub /Tank Database window and check that the Level Modbus address is equal to the 2410 Level Modbus address in the Rosemount 2460 System Hub's tank database | |
| | | • See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual for more information on how to configure the 2410 tank database | |
| | Software or hardware failure | • Check diagnostics information, see View and configure diagnostic registers using TankMaster [™] | |
| | | Check Device Status input register, see Device status | |
| | | Contact Emerson Automation Solutions /Rosemount Tank Gauging service department | |
| Incorrect level measurement | Incorrect configuration | Check configuration of tank geometry and antenna parameters: - Tank Reference Height (R) - Gauge Reference Distance (G) - Calibration distance - Antenna type - Antenna size (Still pipe Array) See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manual for more information on how to use Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup for configuration of tank geometry and antenna parameters. | |
| | | Verify that the mechanical installation of the Rosemount 5900C fulfills installation requirements. Check for example: - nozzle height and diameter - obstacles in the vicinity of the nozzle - distance to tank wall - inclination - total slot/hole area in still pipe See chapter Installation considerations. | |
| | | Check configuration of Environment parameters such as Foam, Turbulent Surface etc. and other advanced configuration options. WinSetup: Rosemount 5900C Properties/Environment, Rosemount 5900C Properties/Advanced Configuration. | |
| | | Check status and diagnostics information, see View and configure diagnostic registers using TankMaster[™]. | |

| Symptom | Possible cause | Action |
|--|--------------------------------|---|
| | Disturbing objects in the tank | Check that the Rosemount 5900C has not locked on an interfering object in the tank |
| | | • Use the Tank Scan function in Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup to analyze the measurement signal: - Check if there are any disturbing echoes from obstacles in the tank - Check if there is a strong echo at the bottom of the tank; use deflection plate at the end of still pipe. See the Rosemount Tank Gauging System Configuration Manualfor more information on how to use the Tank Scan function |
| The level gauge configuration can not be saved | The gauge is write protected | • Check position of the write protection switch and make sure that it is in the OFF position, see Write protection switch. |
| | | Check write protection setting in Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup, see Write protection using TankMaster[™]. |

6.3.1 Device status

Table 6-2 shows device status messages that may appear on the display of the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub, or in the Rosemount TankMaster program. Device status can be found in Input register 4000. See Viewing input and holding registers using TankMaster[™] for more information on how to view Input registers.

Table 6-2: Device Status Messages

| Message | Description | Action |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Running Boot Software | • The application software could not be started. | Reprogram the gauge with new software. |
| | • The application SW is not loaded in the flash memory | Contact Emerson Automation Solutions /Rosemount Tank Gauging |
| | • The previous upload of the flash SW failed | service department. |
| Device Warning | A device warning is active. | See Warning messages for details. |
| Device Error | A device error is active. | See Error messages for details. |
| BOOT Beta Version | Beta version of boot program used | Ensure that approved software is used |
| APPL Beta Version | Beta version of application program used | Ensure that approved software is used |
| Level correction error | The LPG module is enabled but the module is either incorrectly configured, or there is no sensor input data for pressure or temperature. | See Input register 4702 LPGIregArea- LPG_Corr_Error for more information. |

| Message | Description | Action |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| Invalid Measurement | The level gauge indicates that measurement is invalid. This may be caused by an actual measurement problem or some other error indication. | Check Error Messages, Warning Messages and Measurement Status for details. |
| Write Protected | The configuration registers are write | Do one of the following: |
| | protected. | Use the Lock/Unlock function to turn off the software write protection. |
| | | 2. Change position of the Write Protection switch to OFF. |
| Default Database | All configuration registers are set to default values. | Ensure that device calibration is valid. |
| Simulation Active | The Rosemount 5900C is in simulation mode. | Reset Rosemount 5900C simulation mode. |
| SIL Mode Enabled | The level gauge operates in SIL mode. | Ensure that the gauge is properly configured for SIL application. |
| FF Out of Service | The level gauge is set to Out of Service mode in order to allow service or configuration. | Ensure that mode is changed back to In Service when the gauge is back in operation. |
| RM Reprogramming In Progress | New software is downloaded to the Rosemount 5900C | Verify Rosemount 5900C operation when reprogramming is finished. |

Table 6-2: Device Status Messages (continued)

6.3.2 Warning messages

Table 6-3 shows a list of Warning messages that may appear on the integral display of the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub and in the Rosemount TankMaster program. You also have the option to view Input register 1004 for an overview of active device warnings. Warnings are less serious than errors.

For each warning message that may appear, detailed information can be found in Input registers 6100 to 6130 as shown in Table 6-3.

| Message | Description | Action |
|---------------|--|--|
| RAM warning | Input register no. 6100. Bit 0: DSP Stack Bit 1: DSP RAM low | Contact Emerson Automation Solutions /Rosemount Tank Gauging service department. |
| FPROM warning | Input register no. 6102. | |
| HREG warning | Input register no. 6104. Bit 0: DSP Factory holding registers | Load default database and restart the Rosemount 5900C. Contact Emerson Automation Solutions/Rosemount Tank Gauging service department if the problem persists. |

Table 6-3: Warning Messages

| Message | Description | Action |
|------------------------|--|---|
| Other memory warning | Input register no. 6106. | Contact Emerson Automation Solutions /Rosemount Tank Gauging service department |
| MWM warning | Input register no. 6108. Bit 1: Version mismatch between PM and RM | |
| RM warning | Input register no. 6110 Bit 1: SW config Bit 5: FPROM Checksum Bit 6: FPROM Version Bit 9: HREG Checksum Bit 10: HREG Limit Bit 11: HREG Write Bit 11: HREG Write Bit 12: HREG Read Bit 13: HREG Version Bit 14: MWM Invalid Id Bit 30: SW Serious Warning | |
| Other hardware warning | Input register no. 6122. | - |
| Configuration warning | Input register no. 6128. Bit 0: Super Test Active Bit 1: ATP Table Invalid Bit 2: Special Correction Table Invalid Bit 3: Near Zone Correction Table Invalid Bit 4: Config Model Code invalid Bit 5: Config LPG Pins Visible Bit 6: Config LPG Firor Bit 7: Simulation Mode Used Bit 8: Default Sweep Mode Used Bit 9: Test Sweep used Bit 10: ACT Table Invalid Bit 11: UCT Table Invalid Bit 12: Simple Simulation Mode Warning Bit 13: Ramp Simulation Mode Warning Bit 14: TSM Filter Too Narrow Bit 15: MMS Offset Update disabled | Load the default database and restart the level gauge, see Loading the default database using TankMaster[™]. Configure the level gauge or load a backup configuration file (see Recover a backup configuration database using TankMaster[™]). Contact Emerson Automation Solutions/Rosemount Tank Gauging service department if the problem persists. |
| SW warning | Input register no. 6130. Bit 8: DSP Undefined software warning | Contact Emerson Automation Solutions/Rosemount Tank Gauging service department |

Table 6-3: Warning Messages (continued)

6.3.3 Error messages

Table 6-4 shows a list of error messages that may appear on the integral display of the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub and in the Rosemount TankMaster program. You also have the option to view Input register 1002 for an overview of active device errors.

For each error message that may appear, detailed information can be found in Input registers 6000 to 6030 as shown in Table 6-4.

| Message | Description | Action |
|-------------|---|---|
| RAM error | Input register no. 6000. A gauge data memory (RAM) error has been detected during the startup tests. | Contact Emerson Automation Solutions /Rosemount Tank Gauging service department |
| | Note This automatically resets the gauge. | |
| | Serious RAM problem: Bit 0: DSP RAM Bit 1: DSP stack Bit 2: DSP RAM checksum Bit 3: DSP RAM low | |
| FPROM error | Input register no. 6002. An error in the gauge program memory (FPROM) has been detected during the startup tests. | |
| | Note This automatically resets the gauge. | |
| | Serious FPROM problem: Bit 0: DSP Boot checksum Bit 1: DSP Boot version Bit 2: DSP Application checksum Bit 3: DSP Application version Bit 4: FPROM device Bit 5: FPROM erase Bit 6: FPROM write Bit 7: FPROM active block not used | |

Table 6-4: Error Messages for the Rosemount 5900C

| Message | Description | Action |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Database (Hreg) error | Input register no. 6004. An error in the transmitter configuration memory (EEPROM) has been detected. The error is either a checksum error that can be solved by loading the default database or a hardware error. | Load default database and restart the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge. Contact Emerson Automation Solutions /Rosemount Tank Gauging service department if the problem persists. |
| | Note The default values are used until the problem is solved. | - |
| | The following bits indicate a serious Holding register problem: Bit 0: DSP checksum Bit 1: DSP limit Bit 2: DSP version Bit 3: Write error | |
| Other Memory error | Input register no. 6006. | Contact Emerson Automation |
| Microwave Module error | Input register no. 6008. Bit 0: Not connected | Solutions /Rosemount Tank Gauging service department. |
| RM error | Input register no. 6010 Bit 1: SW configuration Bit 5: FPROM Checksum Bit 6: FPROM Version Bit 9: HREG Checksum Bit 10: HREG Limit Bit 11: HREG Write Bit 12: HREG Read Bit 13: HREG Version Bit 14: MWM Invalid Id Bit 30: SW Serious Error | |
| Other hardware error | Input register no. 6022. An unspecified hardware error has been detected. Bit 0: Internal Temp Out of Range | |

Table 6-4: Error Messages for the Rosemount 5900C (continued)

| Message | Description | Action |
|---------------------|---|---|
| Configuration error | Input register no. 6028. At least one configuration parameter is outside allowed range. | Load the default database and restart the level gauge, see Loading the default database using TankMaster[™]. |
| | Note The default values are used until the problem is solved. | Configure the level gauge or load a backup configuration file (see Recover a backup configuration |
| | Bit 0: Start Code | database using TankMaster [™]). |
| | Bit 1: FF Unit Conversion | Contact Rosemount Tank Gauging service department if the problem persists. |
| Software error | Input register no. 6030. | Contact Emerson Automation |
| | Solutions /Rosemount Tank Gauging service department | |
| | Bit 0: DSP Undefined SW Error | |
| | Bit 1: DSP Task Not Running | |
| | Bit 3: Simulated error | |

Table 6-4: Error Messages for the Rosemount 5900C (continued)

6.3.4 Measurement status

Measurement Status information can be found by viewing Input register 4002. Table 6-5 presents the various status bits that may appear.

Table 6-5: Measurement Status for the Rosemount 5900C

| Message | Description | Action |
|--------------------------------|--|---|
| Full tank | The level measurement is in Full Tank state. The transmitter waits for the surface echo to be detected at the top of the tank. | The transmitter leaves the Full Tank state when the product surface gets below the Full Tank Detection Area. |
| Empty tank | The level measurement is in Empty Tank state. The transmitter waits for the surface echo to be detected at the bottom of the tank. | The transmitter leaves the Empty Tank state when the product surface gets above the Empty Tank Detection Area. See Empty tank handling. |
| Dirty antenna | The antenna is so contaminated that the level measurement might be affected. | Clean the antenna. |
| Sweep linearization warning | The sweep is not correctly linearized. | Check Warning messages. If MWM Warning is active this might indicate a transmitter error. Contact Emerson Automation Solutions/ Rosemount Tank Gauging service department. |
| Tank signal clip warning | The last Tank Signal was clipped. | Check Warning Messages. If MWM Warning is active this might indicate a transmitter error. Contact Emerson Automation Solutions/ Rosemount Tank Gauging service department. |
| No surface echo | The Surface Echo Pulse can not be detected. | Check if the configuration can be changed so that the surface echo can be tracked in this current region. |

| Message | Description | Action |
|--|--|--|
| Predicted level | The presented level is predicted. The surface echo could not be detected. | See No surface echo above. |
| Sampling failed | The sampling of the last tank signal failed. | Check Warning Messages. |
| Invalid volume value | The given volume value is invalid. | Check Volume Status for details. |
| Simulation Mode | The simulation mode is active. The presented measurement values are simulated. | No action needed. |
| Advanced Simulation Mode | The advanced simulation mode is active. The given measurements are simulated. | To turn off the Advanced Simulation mode set Holding Register 3600=0 (see Viewing input and holding registers using TankMaster [™]). |
| Tracking Extra Echo | The transmitter is in the empty tank state tracking an extra echo. | Verify that the level gauge tracks the product surface when the tank is filled. |
| Bottom Projection Active | The bottom projection function is active. | Verify that the level gauge properly tracks the product surface. |
| Pipe Measurement Enabled | Pipe Measurement is active. | No action needed. |
| Surface close to registered false echo | Close to a registered false echo measurement accuracy may be slightly reduced. | By using the Register False Echo function the transmitter can track the product surface in the vicinity of disturbing objects. |
| Sudden level jump detected | This may result from various measurement problems. | Check interior of the tank to find out what causes the problem tracking the surface. |

Table 6-5: Measurement Status for the Rosemount 5900C (continued)

6.4 **Resource block**

Error conditions found in the Resource block.

Table 6-6: Resource Block BLOCK_ERR Messages

| Condition Name | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| Block configuration error | Configuration Error is used to indicate that you have selected an item in FEATURES_SEL or CYCLE_SEL that was not set in FEATURES or CYCLE_TYPE, respectively |
| Simulate active | This indicates that the simulation switch is in place. This is not an indication that the I/O blocks are using simulated data |
| Power up | |
| Out of Service | The actual mode is out of service |

Table 6-7: Resource Block DETAILED_STATUS Messages

| Condition Name | Recommended action |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Sensor Transducer block error | 1. Restart processor |
| | 2. Call service center |
| Manufacturing block error | 1. Restart processor |
| | 2. Call service center |
| Non-volatile memory error | 1. Restart processor |
| | 2. Call service center |
| ROM integrity error | 1. Restart processor |
| | 2. Call service center |

6.5 Transducer block

Error conditions found in the transducer block.

Table 6-8: Transducer Block BLOCK_ERR Messages

| Condition Name | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Other error | Set whenever XD_ERROR is non-zero. See also Viewing device status in AMS Device Manager. |
| Out of Service | The actual mode is out of service. |

6.6 Analog Input (AI) function block

Table 6-9 lists conditions reported in the BLOCK_ERR parameter. Conditions in bold type are available for the Analog Input block. Conditions in *italics* are inactive for the AI block and are given here only for your reference.

A block alarm will be generated whenever the BLOCK_ERR has an error bit set. Block error types for the AI block are defined below in bold type.

Table 6-9: BLOCK_ERR Conditions

| Condition Number | Condition Name and Description |
|---------------------|--|
| 0 | Other |
| 1 | Block Configuration Error : the selected channel carries a measurement that is incompatible with the engineering units selected in XD_SCALE, the L_TYPE parameter is not configured, or CHANNEL = zero. |
| 2 | Link Configuration Error |
| 3 | Simulate Active : Simulation is enabled and the block is using a simulated value in its execution. |
| 4 | Local Override |
| 5 | Device Fault State Set |
| 6 | Device Needs Maintenance Soon |
| 7 | Input Failure/Process Variable has Bad Status: The hardware is bad, or a bad status is being simulated. |
| 8 | Output Failure: The output is bad based primarily upon a bad input. |
| 9 | Memory Failure |
| 10 | Lost Static Data |
| 11 | Lost NV Data |
| 12 | Readback Check Failed |
| 13 | Device Needs Maintenance Now |
| 14 | Power Up |
| 15 | Out of Service : The actual mode is out of service. |

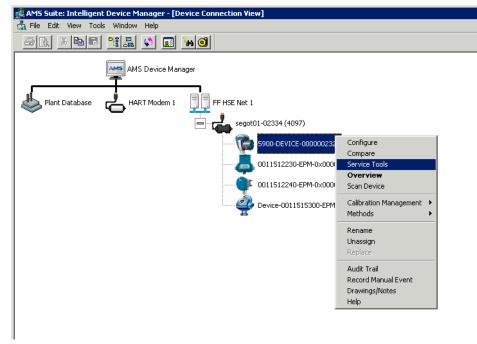
6.7 Alerts

The AMS Device Manager lets you view active alerts. The alarm parameters (FD_FAIL_ALM, FD_OFFSPEC_ALM, FD_MAINT_ALM, and FD_CHECK_ALM) contain information regarding some of the device errors. Active error conditions are displayed in the FD_xxx_ACTIVE parameter and can easily be listed by using the Service Tools option in AMS Device Manager. See Field diagnostic alerts for more information on the different alert types.

6.7.1 Viewing active alerts in AMS Device Manager

Procedure

- 1. From the Start menu; open the AMS Device Manager application.
- 2. Open the View \rightarrow Device Connection View.
- 3. Double-click the FF network icon and expand the network node to view the devices.
- 4. Right-click or double-click the desired gauge icon to open the list of menu options:



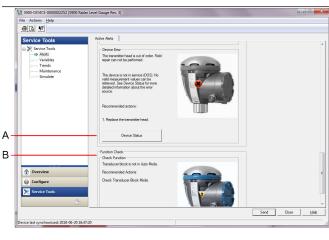
- 5. Select the Service Tools option.
- 6. In the Navigation Pane select the Alerts option

1

| 5 B K | | | |
|--|-----------------|---------|------------------|
| Service Tools Service Tools - Addit - Vands - Maintenance - Smulate | I Active Alerts | | |
| Overview Configure Service Tools | | | |
| | | | |
| | | Send Ci | ose <u>H</u> elp |
| rice last synchronized: 2018-06-20 16:47 | 20 | | |

The **Active Alerts** tab shows the alerts that are currently active. All types of alerts can be shown; Failure, Out of Specification, Maintenance Required, and Function Check. A brief description of the error is presented as well as the recommended action.

7. Alerts are listed in order of priority beginning with Failure. By scrolling down you will see Out of Specification, Maintenance Required, and Function Check alerts as well. See Viewing device status in AMS Device Manager for more information.



A. Device Status B. Active Alerts

See Alert setup for details on how to setup alerts for the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge.

6.7.2 Recommended actions

The FD_RECOMMEN_ACT parameter displays a text string that will give a recommended course of action to take based on which type and which specific event of the alerts are active, see Table 6-10.

| Alert Type | Host Diagnostic Message | Description | Recommended Action | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| None | N/A | None | No action required | |
| Failure | Software Incompatibility Error | FF I/O Board software and radar level gauge main firmware versions are incompatible. The device is not in service (OOS). | Replace the transmitter head. Contact Emerson Automation Solutions/Rosemount Tank Gauging department. | |
| | Memory Failure - FF I/O Board | Configuration data has been corrupted or pending configuration changes has been lost due to power loss before data storage was completed. Default values are loaded into the faulty block. Potential errors in stored data may cause unwanted behavior. The device is not in service (OOS) and status for all variables is BAD. Device recovery is possible. | Do Factory Reset - FF I/O Board. If error persists, it may indicate a faulty memory chip. Replace the transmitter head. | |
| | Device Error | The transmitter head is out of order. Field repair might be possible. The device is not in service (OOS). No valid measurement values can be retrieved. | 1. Replace the transmitter head. | |
| | Internal Communication Failure | The communication between the radar level gauge main board and the FF I/O Board has been lost | 1. Replace the transmitter head. | |
| | Electronics Failure | The device has detected a fault with an electrical component on the FF I/O Board module assembly. The device is not in service (OOS). | 1. Replace the transmitter head. | |
| Out of Specification | Device Major Information | Measurement values are retrieved but device needs to be serviced. Problem with installation or physical environment that might affect measurement and device behavior in the long term. See Device Status for more information on the error source (see Viewing device status in AMS Device Manager). | 1. Check the mechanical installation and environment. | |

Table 6-10: RECOMMENDED_ACTION

| Alert Type | Host Diagnostic Message | Description | Recommended Action |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|--|---|
| | Device Warning | Measurement values can not be | 1. Restart the level measurement. |
| | | retrieved. Last good value with a BAD status is displayed. Field repair might be possible. | 2. Cycle power to the device by disconnecting the FF bus. |
| | | | Factory reset measurement configuration and reconfigure device. |
| | | | If error persists, contact Emerson Automation Solutions/ Rosemount Tank Gauging department. |
| Maintenance Required | Device Minor Information | Unexpected measurement values retrieved due to configuration related | 1. Check configuration of the device. |
| | | problem. | See Device Status for more information on the error source (see Viewing device status in AMS Device Manager). |
| Function Check | Check function | Transducer Block is not in Auto Mode | Regular preparation work is in progress. One or more Transducer Blocks are in Out of Service mode. 1. Return Transducer Block to Auto mode. |

Table 6-10: RECOMMENDED_ACTION (continued)

6.8 Viewing device status in AMS Device Manager

To view the current device status:

Procedure

- 1. Start AMS Device Manager and open the View \rightarrow Device Connection View.
- 2. Double-click the FF network icon and expand the network node to view the devices.
- 3. Right-click or double-click the desired gauge icon to open the list of menu options.
- 4. Choose Service Tools.

| 1 5900-DEVICE-0000002252 [5900 Radar Le | evel Gauge Rev. 3] | |
|---|--|-----------------|
| File Actions <u>H</u> elp | | |
| | | |
| Service Tools | Details Echo Curve Reset/Restore Device Status | |
| Overview | | |
| Configure Service Tools | | |
| | | Send Close Help |
| Device last synchronized: 2018-06-20 16:47:20 | | |

- 5. In the *Navigation Pane* select the **Maintenance** option.
- 6. Select the **Details** tab and click the **Device Status** button.
- 7. In the *Device Status* tab, check boxes indicate the current status of the device grouped in separate categories. See also Device status. See Alert setup for details on how to setup alerts for the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge.

| Device Status | | 9 <mark>- X -</mark> |
|--|--|--|
| Device Status Communication Statistics | | |
| Device Status Communication Statistics SIL Enabled General Running Boot SW Device Warning Device Error BOOT Beta Version Used APPL Beta Version Used Write Protect Default Database Simulation Active RM Reprogramming in Progress | Measurement Status Level Correction Error Invalid Measurement Device Error Reserved Hardware Error Software Error Factory Database Error | Device Warning Reserved User Database Error Device Major Information Reserved Housing Temperature Out of Range Device Minor Information Reserved Simulation Mode |
| | | |
| | | Send Close Print |

The *Communication Statistics* tab shows you the internal communication statistics. This may be a useful tool for troubleshooting in case of communication warnings or errors.

| Device Status | s | ? <mark>×</mark> |
|-------------------------|---|---------------------|
| Device Status | Communication Statistics | |
| | | |
| Internal Co Attempts | mmunication Statistics | |
| Attempts | 15591 | |
| Failures | | |
| | 0 | |
| Timeouts | | |
| 1 | 0 | |
| | Reset Internal Communication Statistics | |
| | | |
| Heartbeat Co | ount 11884 | |
| J | 11004 | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Send | Close Print |
| | Send | Close <u>P</u> rint |

A Specifications and reference data

A.1 General

A.1.1 Instrument accuracy

± 2.0 mm (0.08 in.)

Instrument accuracy is under reference conditions. Reference conditions are: Measurement in test bench at Rosemount Tank Radar AB in Mölnlycke Sweden. Test bench is calibrated minimum yearly by an accredited laboratory (SP Technical Research Institute of Sweden. Measuring range is up to 30 m (98 ft). Ambient temperature and humidity is close to constant during tests. Total uncertainty in test bench is below 0.15 mm (0.006 in.).

A.1.2 Temperature stability

Typically $< \pm 0.5 \text{ mm} (0.020 \text{ in.}) \text{ in } -40 \text{ to } +70 ^{\circ}\text{C} (-40 \text{ to } +158 ^{\circ}\text{F})$

A.1.3 Fieldbus (standard)

FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus FISCO (Tankbus)

A.1.4 Update time

New measurement every 0.3 s

A.1.5 Repeatability

0.2 mm (0.008 in.)

A.1.6 Maximum level rate

Up to 200 mm/s

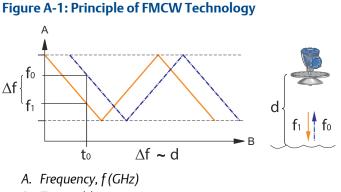
A.1.7 Metrology sealing possibility

Yes

A.1.8 Installation considerations See Installation considerations.

A.1.9 Measurement principle

The FMCW-method (Frequency Modulated Continuous Wave) means that the transmitted radar signal has a linear frequency variation around 10 GHz. The reflection from the liquid surface has a slightly different frequency compared with the signal transmitted from the antenna when the reflection is received. The difference in frequency is directly proportional to the distance between the antenna and the liquid surface, and thereby also the liquid level. This technology enables a very accurate and stable measured value.



```
B. Time, t (s)
```

A.2 Communication | Display | Configuration

A.2.1 Output variables and units

- Level, and ullage: meter, centimeter, millimeter, feet, or inch
- Level rate: meter/second, meter/hour, feet/second, feet/hour, inch/minute
- Signal strength: mV

A.2.2 Configuration tools

Rosemount TankMaster WinSetup, Field Communicator

A.3 FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus characteristics

Polarity sensitive

No

Quiescent current draw

51 mA

Lift-off minimum voltage

9.0 VDC

Device capacitance / inductance

See Product Certifications.

Class (Basic or Link Master)

Link Master (LAS)

Number of available VCRs

Maximum 20, including one fixed

Links

Maximum 40

Minimum slot time / maximum response delay/ minimum intermessage delay

8/5/8

Blocks and Execution time

Table A-1: Execution Time

| Block | Execution time |
|--|----------------|
| 1 Resource block | N/A |
| 5 Transducer blocks (Level, Register, Adv_Config, Volume, and LPG) | N/A |
| 6 Analog Input (AI) | 10 ms |
| 2 Analog Output (AO) | 10 ms |
| 1 Proportional/Integral/Derivate (PID) | 15 ms |
| 1 Signal Characterizer (SGCR) | 10 ms |
| 1 Integrator (INT) | 10 ms |
| 1 Arithmetic (ARTH) | 10 ms |
| 1 Input Selector (ISEL) | 10 ms |
| 1 Control Selector (CS) | 10 ms |
| 1 Output Splitter (OS) | 10 ms |

For more information, see the FOUNDATION Fieldbus Blocks Manual.

Instantiation

Yes

Conforming FOUNDATION Fieldbus

ITK 6

Field Diagnostics support

Yes

Action support wizards

Restart measurement, write protect device, factory reset - measurement configuration, start/stop device simulation, set as surface, reset statistics, change all modes, register/ remove false echo, refresh echo peaks, pin verification, change vapor pressure, change vapor temperature.

Advanced diagnostics

Software, memory/database, electronics, internal communication, simulation, level correction, level measurement, ambient temperature, vapor pressure/temperature correction, LPG verification pin, and manual measurement values.

A.4 Electric

A.4.1 Tankbus cabling

0.5-1.5 mm² (AWG 22-16), twisted shielded pairs

A.4.2 Power supply

FISCO: 9.0 - 17.5 VDC polarity insensitive (for example from Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub) Entity: 9.0 - 30.0 VDC polarity insensitive

A.4.3 Bus current draw

50 mA

A.4.4 Microwave output power

<1 mW

- A.4.5 Build-in Tankbus terminator Yes (to be connected if required)
- A.4.6 Daisy chain possibility

Yes

A.5 Mechanical

A.5.1 Housing material & surface treatment

Polyurethane-coated die-cast aluminum

A.5.2 Cable entry (connection/glands)

Two $\frac{1}{2}$ - 14 NPT entries for cable glands or conduits. One metal plug to seal any unused port is enclosed in the transmitter delivery.

Optional:

- M20 x 1.5 conduit / cable adapter
- Cable glands in metal (1/2 14 NPT)
- 4-pin male eurofast connector or A size Mini 4-pin male minifast connector

A.5.3 Total weight

Table A-2: Weight of Transmitter Head

| Transmitter head | Weight |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Rosemount 5900C transmitter head | 5.1 kg (11.2 lbs) |

Table A-3: Weight With Antenna

| Transmitter head with antenna | Weight |
|---|------------------------------|
| Rosemount 5900C with cone antenna | Appr. 12 kg (26 lbs) |
| Rosemount 5900C with parabolic antenna | Appr. 17 kg (37 lbs) |
| Rosemount 5900C with still-pipe array antenna | Appr. 13.5-24 kg (30-53 lbs) |
| Rosemount 5900C with LPG/LNG antenna, 6-in. 150 psi | Appr. 30 kg (66 lbs) |
| Rosemount 5900C with LPG/LNG antenna, 6-in. 300 psi | Appr. 40 kg (88 lbs) |

A.5.4 Antennas

The Rosemount 5900C antennas have a drip-off design which for some versions also include inclined polished PTFE surfaces. Condensation on the antenna is minimized, and the radar signal remains strong. This results in maintenance free operation, high accuracy and reliability. There is always a suitable antenna for every tank type, tank opening and application:

- Parabolic
- Cone
- Still-pipe array
- LPG/LNG
- 1-in./2-in. still-pipe

A.5.5 Transmitter head

The same transmitter head is used for all Rosemount 5900C antenna types, minimizing spare part requirements:

- The dual compartment transmitter housing, with electronics and cabling separated, can be replaced without opening the tank
- It is protected against lightning, moisture/rain, and has a surface protection against sulphur and salt spray atmospheres
- Electronics consists of one encapsulated units.
- No need for re-calibration

A.6 Environment

- A.6.1 Ambient operating temperature -40 to +70 °C (-40 to +158 °F). Minimum start-up temperature is -50 °C (-58 °F) A.6.2 Storage temperature -50 to +85 °C (-58 to +185 °F) A.6.3 Humidity 0-100% relative humidity A.6.4 Ingress protection IP 66/67 and NEMA[®] 4X A.6.5 Vibration resistance IEC 60770-1 level 1 and IACS UR E10 test 7 A.6.6 Telecommunication Compliance with: • FCC 15B Class A, and 15C RED (EU directive 2014/53/EU) ETSI EN 302372; EN 50371 • IC (RSS210-5) A.6.7 Electromagnetic compatibility • EMC (EU directive 2014/30/EU) EN 61326-1; EN 61326-3-1
 - OIML R85:2008

A.6.8 Transient / built-in lightning protection

According to IEC 61000-4-5, level 2 kV line to ground. Complies with IEEE 587 Category B transient protection and IEEE 472 surge protection.

A.6.9 Low Voltage Directive (LVD)

LVD (EU directive 2014/35/EU) EN/IEC 61010-1

A.7 Rosemount 5900C with parabolic antenna

Operating temperature in tank

Max. +180 °C (+356 °F) with FEP O-ring, or +230 °C (+445 °F) with Kalrez[®] O-ring

Measuring range

0.8 to 30 m (2.6 to 100 ft) below flange.

Possibility to measure 0.5 to 50 m (1.6 to 164 ft). Accuracy may be reduced. For longer measuring range, consult your local representative.

Pressure range

Clamped/threaded: -0.2 to 0.2 bar (-2.9 to 2.9 psig)

Welded: -0.2 to 10 bar (-2.9 to 145 psig)

Material exposed to tank atmosphere

Antenna: Material corresponds to AISI 316/316L and EN 1.4401 /1.4404

Sealing: PTFE

O-ring: FEP, or Kalrez[®]

Antenna dimension

440 mm (17 in.)

Manway size and installation

500 mm (20-in.) opening.

The parabolic antenna is installed on the manway cover by using the flange ball. It is designed for easy adjustment of the antenna inclination and orientation within the specified limits.

The flexible flange ball can be installed on both horizontal or inclined manways without any special arrangements.

Tank connection

The gauge is clamped in a 96-mm (3.78-in.) diameter hole, or welded in a 117-mm (4.61-in.) diameter hole.

A.8 Rosemount 5900C with cone antenna

Operating temperature in tank

Max. +180 °C (+356 °F) with Viton[®] O-ring, or +230 °C (+445 °F) with Kalrez[®] O-ring

Measuring range, accuracy, and cone dimensions

When selecting cone antenna dimension, it is generally recommended to use as large antenna diameter as possible.

Standard cone antennas are available for 4-, 6- and 8-in. tank openings. The 4- and 6-in. cones can be extended to fit long tank nozzles.

Level accuracy is up to $\pm 2 \text{ mm}$ (0.08 in.) for 8-in. cone antennas. For 4- and 6-in. cone antennas accuracy depends on installation conditions.

Measuring range

8-in. Cone: 0,8 to 20 m (2.6 to 65 ft) below flange. (Possibility to measure 0,4 to 30 m (1.3 to 100 ft). Accuracy may be reduced.)

6-in. Cone: 0.8 to 20 m (2.6 to 65 ft) below flange. (Possibility to measure 0.3 to 25 m (1 to 80 ft). Accuracy may be reduced.)

4-in. Cone: 0.8 to 15 m (2.6 to 50 ft) below flange. (Possibility to measure 0.2 to 20 m (0.7 to 65 ft). Accuracy may be reduced.)

Material exposed to tank atmosphere

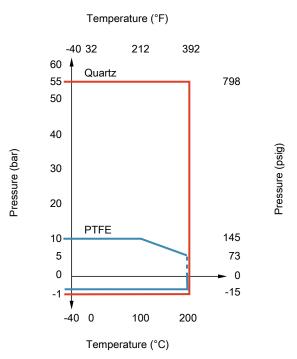
Antenna: SST AISI 316L/EN 1.4436

Sealing: PTFE, or Quartz

O-ring: Viton[®], or Kalrez[®]

Pressure/temperature rating





A.9

Rosemount 5900C with still-pipe array antenna

Operating temperature in tank

-40 to 120 °C (-40 to 248 °F)

Measuring range

0.8 to 30 m (2.6 to 100 ft) below flange.

Possibility to measure 0.5 to 40 m (1.6 to 130 ft). Accuracy may be reduced. For longer measuring range, consult your local representative.

Pressure range

Fixed version: -0.2 to 2 bar (-2.9 to 29 psig) at 20 °C (68 °F).

Hinged hatch version: -0.2 to 0.5 bar (-2.9 to 7.2 psig) for 5 to 8-in. pipes.

-0.2 to 0.25 bar (-2.9 to 3.6 psig) for 10 and 12-in. pipes.

Material exposed to tank atmosphere

Antenna: Polyphenylenesulphide (PPS)

Sealing: PTFE

O-ring: FMVQ

Flange: Material corresponds to AISI 316/316L and EN 1.4401 /1.4404

Still-pipe dimensions

5-, 6-, 8-, 10- or 12 in.

Tank connection

5 in. hole pattern according to ANSI 5 in. Class 150 6 in. hole pattern according to ANSI 6 in. Class 150 / DN 150 PN 16 8 in. hole pattern according to ANSI 8 in. Class 150 / DN 200 PN 10 10 in. hole pattern according to ANSI 10 in. Class 150 / DN 250 PN 16 12 in. hole pattern according to ANSI 12 in. Class 150

A.10 Rosemount 5900C with LPG/LNG antenna

Operating temperature at ball valve

-55 to 90 °C (-67 to 194 °F)

Operating temperature in tank

-170 to 90 °C (-274 to 194 °F)

Measuring range

1.2 to 30 m (3.9 to 100 ft) below flange.

Possibility to measure 0.8 to 60 m (2.6 to 200 ft). Accuracy may be reduced. For longer measuring range, consult your local representative.

Pressure range

-1 to 25 bar (-14.5 to 365 psig).

Note! Flanges may have higher pressure rating than 25 bar, but maximum tank pressure is still 25 bar.

Pressure sensor (option)

Rosemount 2051. It is available with various hazardous location certifications, see Product Certifications.

For more information see the Rosemount 2051 Product Data Sheet.

Material exposed to tank atmosphere

Antenna and flange: Material corresponds to AISI 316/316L and EN 1.4401 /1.4404

Sealing: PTFE

Still-pipe dimension compatibility

Antenna choices for 4-in. sch. 10, 4-in. sch 40, or 100 mm (99 mm inner diameter) stillpipe dimensions

Flange size and rating

4 in. Class 150/300

6 in. Class 150/300

8 in. Class 150/300

Pressure seal

The pressure seal includes a double-block function, consisting of a PTFE seal and a fireproof ball valve. A pressure sensor enables correction due to vapor for best measurement performance.

Verification possibility

A patented reference device function enables measurement verification with the tank in service. A verification pin mounted in a still-pipe hole, and a deflection plate with a verification ring at the lower still-pipe end provide reference echoes at fixed pre-defined distances.

A.11 Rosemount with 1- and 2-in. still-pipe antennas

Operating temperature in tank

Max. +180 °C (+356 °F) with Viton[®] O-ring, or +230 °C (+445 °F) with Kalrez[®] O-ring

Measuring range

1-in. still-pipe antenna: 0.2 to 3 m (0.7 to 9.8 ft.) below flange.

2-in. still-pipe antenna: 0.2 to 12 m (0.7 to 39 ft.) below flange.

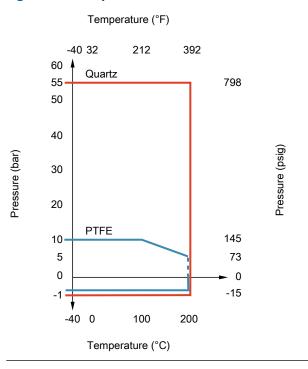
(Possibility to measure longer ranges. For more information, contact your local Emerson representative.)

Material exposed to tank atmosphere

Antenna: SST 316L Sealing: PTFE, or Quartz O-ring: Viton[®], or Kalrez[®]

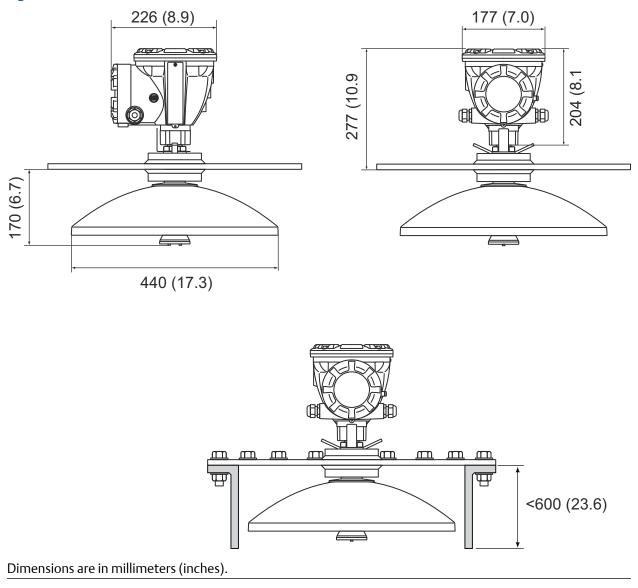
Pressure/temperature rating





A.12 Dimensional drawings

Figure A-4: Dimensions of Rosemount 5900C with Parabolic Antenna



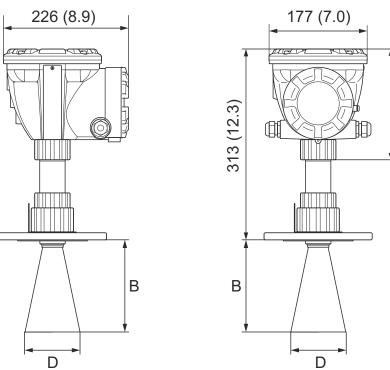


Figure A-5: Dimensions of Rosemount 5900C with Cone Antenna

Dimensions are in millimeters (inches).

Table A-4: Available Sizes for Cone Antenna

| Antenna size | D | В |
|---------------|-----------|------------|
| 4 in. / DN100 | 93 (3.7) | 150 (5.9) |
| 6 in. / DN150 | 141 (5.6) | 250 (10.2) |
| 8 in. / DN200 | 189 (7.4) | 370 (14.6) |

205 (8.1)

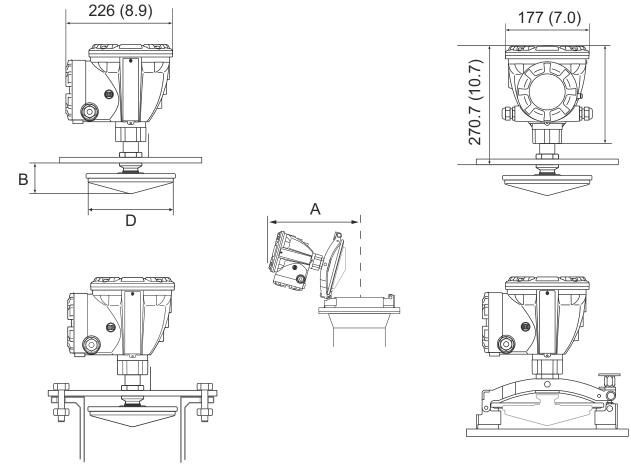


Figure A-6: Dimensions of Rosemount 5900C with Still-Pipe Array Antenna

Dimensions are in millimeters (inches).

Table A-5: Available sizes for Still-Pipe Array Antenna

| Antenna size | D | В | Α |
|----------------|------------|----------|------------|
| 5 in. / DN125 | 120 (4.7) | 56 (2.2) | 431 (17.0) |
| 6 in. / DN150 | 145 (5.7) | 59 (2.3) | 431 (17.0) |
| 8 in. / DN200 | 189 (7.4) | 65 (2.6) | 441 (17.4) |
| 10 in. / DN250 | 243 (9.6) | 73 (2.9) | 450 (17.7) |
| 12 in. / DN300 | 293 (11.5) | 79 (3.1) | 450 (17.7) |

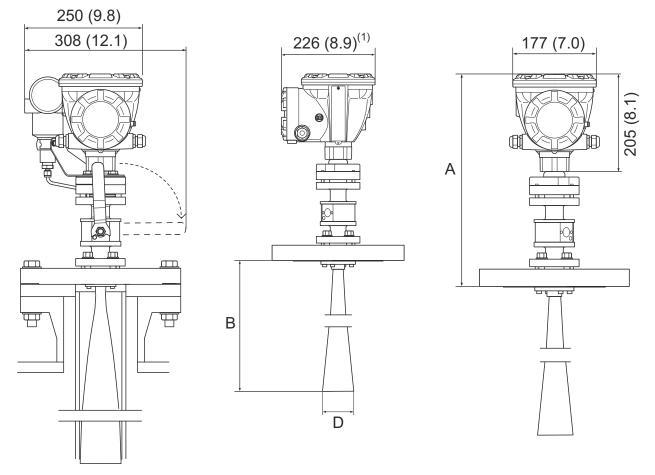


Figure A-7: Dimensions of Rosemount 5900C with LPG/LNG Still-Pipe Antenna

A. Maximum 451 (17.7), depending on flange type

1.302 (11.9) with pressure transmitter

Dimensions are in millimeters (inches).

Table A-6: Available sizes for LPG/LNG Still-Pipe antenna

| Antenna size | D | B (mm) |
|--------------|-----------|------------|
| 4 in. Sch10 | 107 (4.2) | 752 (29.6) |
| 4 in. Sch40 | 101 (4.0) | 534 (21.0) |
| DN100 | 99 (3.9) | 502 (19.8) |

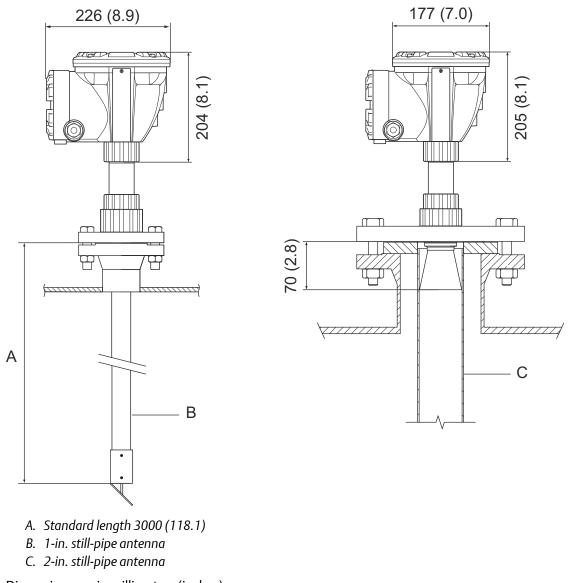


Figure A-8: Dimensions of Rosemount 5900C with 1- and 2-in. Antenna

Dimensions are in millimeters (inches).

A.13 Ordering information

A.13.1 Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with parabolic antenna

Table A-7: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with Parabolic Antenna Ordering Information

| Model | Product Description | | |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
| 5900C | Radar Level Gauge | | |
| Performar | Performance class | | |
| 2 | ±2 mm (0.08 in.) instrument accuracy | | |
| Safety cert | tification (SIS) | | |
| S ⁽¹⁾ | Certified IEC 61508 SIL 2 capable | | |
| F | None. Ready for upgrade to Safety certification (SIS) | | |
| 0 | None | | |
| Redundan | су | | |
| 1 | None. Single radar level gauge electronics | | |
| Tankbus: F | Power and communication | | |
| F | Bus powered 2-wire Foundation [™] Fieldbus (IEC 61158) | | |
| Hazardous | s location certification | | |
| 11 | ATEX Intrinsic Safety | | |
| 17 | IECEx Intrinsic Safety | | |
| 15 | FM-US Intrinsic Safety | | |
| 16 | FM-Canada Intrinsic Safety | | |
| 12 | INMETRO Intrinsic Safety (Brazil) | | |
| IP | KC Intrinsic Safety (South Korea) | | |
| IW | CCOE/PESO Intrinsic Safety (India) | | |
| I4 ⁽²⁾ | Japan Intrinsic Safety | | |
| IM | Technical Regulations Customs Union (EAC) Intrinsic Safety | | |
| NA | None | | |
| Custody tr | Custody transfer type approval | | |
| 0 | None | | |
| Level mea | Level measurement method | | |
| 1 | 10 GHz FMCW radar technology | | |
| 2 | 10 GHz FMCW radar technology for US installation | | |
| Housing | | | |
| А | Standard enclosure, polyurethane-covered aluminum. IP 66/67 | | |

Table A-7: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with Parabolic Antenna Ordering Information (continued)

| M20 x 1.5 adapters, female thread. (2 adapters and 1 plug included) G Metal cable glands (½ - 14 NPT). Minimum temperature -20 °C (-4 °F). ATEX/IECEx Exe approved. (2 glands and 1 plug included) E eurofast [®] male connector (1 plug included) M minifast [®] male connector (1 plug included) Antenna Tame and the adapter ada | Cable entry/Conduit connections | | |
|--|---------------------------------|---|--|
| G Metal Cable glands (½ - 14 NPT). Minimum temperature -20 °C (-4 °F). ATEX/IECEx Exe approved. (2 glands and 1 plug included) E eurofast® male connector (1 plug included) M minifast® male connector (1 plug included) Antenna IP Parabolic antenna Antenna size F 20 in./DN 500, Ø=440 mm (17.3 in.) Antenna material S SST AISI 316L/EN 1.4436 Tank seal FP PTE with FEP fluoropolymer O-ring PK PTFE with Kalrez® perfluoroelastomer O-ring TAnk connection WE Welded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation Antenna options 0 None V(3) Prof test verification reflector Options (include with selected model number) Safety certificate QT ^(A) [EC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Material Trace Q4 Calibration certificate Q6 Actenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1(6) TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection Tag plate | 1 | 1/2 - 14 NPT, female thread. (1 plug included) | |
| (2 glands and 1 plug included) E eurofast® male connector (1 plug included) M minifast® male connector (1 plug included) Antenna Image: Statume (Statume) Antenna izz Image: Statume) F 20 in/DN 500, Ø=440 mm (17.3 in.) Antenna izz Image: Statume) S SS T AISI 316L/EN 1.4436 Tank seal Image: Statume) Pf PTEE with FEP fluoropolymer O-ring PK PTEE with Kalrez® perfluoroelastomer O-ring Tak connect Image: Statume) Tak connect Image: Statume) QL Clamped/threaded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation QL Vill QlT ^(A) IEC 61508 certification reflector Options (Incluetize Image: Statume) Safety certificate Image: Statume) Qlf ^(A) IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Material Traceability certification per EN 102043.1 Option Certificate Qgf ^(S) Antenna material traceability certification per EN 102043.1 OptionE Image: Statume) Ql1 ^(A) TÜ/DIBT WHG approval for overfill protection Ql1 ^(A) TÜ/DIBT WHG approval for overfill protec | 2 | M20 x 1.5 adapters, female thread. (2 adapters and 1 plug included) | |
| M minifast® male connector (1 plug included) Antenna Antenna size IP Parabolic antenna Antenna size F 20 in./DN 500, Ø=440 mm (17.3 in.) Antenna material S SST AISI 316L/EN 1.4436 Tank seal PF PTFE with FEP fluoropolymer O-ring PK PTFE with Kalrez® perfluoroelastomer O-ring Tank connection Welded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation QI None V03) Proof test verification reflector Options (included interflector Options (included interflector) Options (Included interflector interflector) Safety certificate QI Calibration certificate (printed copy) Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Opterfile proval QI ^(f) QI ^(f) TÜ/yDIBt WHG approval for overfill protection UI TÜ ^(f) proval for overfill protection UI SVTI approval for overfill protection | G | | |
| Antenna IP Parabolic antenna Antenna size 20 in./DN 500, Ø=440 mm (17.3 in.) Antenna material S S SST AISI 316L/EN 1.4436 Tank seal PTF PF PTFE with FEP fluoropolymer O-ring PK PTFE with Kalrez® perfluoroelastomer O-ring Tank connection Welded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation VI30 Proof test verification reflector Options (include with selected model number) Safety certificate Quff4 IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U1(%) TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U1(%) TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection | E | eurofast [®] male connector (1 plug included) | |
| Parabolic antenna Antenna ize F 20 in./DN 500, Ø=440 mm (17.3 in.) Antenna material S SST AISI 316L/EN 1.4436 Tank seal F PF PTFE with FEP fluoropolymer O-ring PK PTFE with FEP fluoropolymer O-ring PK PTFE with Kalrez® perfluoroelastomer O-ring Tank connection Valided installation CL Clamped/threaded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation VI® None VI® Porf test verification reflector Options (Incute with selected model number) Safety certificate QIT(4) IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Oxerifil protection approval FU //DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U1(6) TÜ //DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | М | minifast [®] male connector (1 plug included) | |
| Antenna size F 20 in./DN 500, Ø=440 mm (17.3 in.) Antenna terial S SST AISI 316L/EN 1.4436 Tank seal F PF PTFE with FEP fluoropolymer O-ring PK PTFE with Kalrez® perfluoroelastomer O-ring Tank connection F VME Welded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation Antenna option None V(3) Prof test verification reflector Options (Inclued with selected model number) Safety certificate Safety certificate Qtf 4 Qtf 4 Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection Qtf 6 Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Outfill protection gtÖv/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection Qt160 TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection Tag plate YT approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | Antenna | | |
| F 20 in./DN 500, Ø=440 mm (17.3 in.) Antenna material Image: Strain | 1P | Parabolic antenna | |
| Antenna material S SST AISI 316L/EN 1.4436 Tank seal PF PTFE with FEP fluoropolymer O-ring PK PTFE with Kalrez® perfluoroelastomer O-ring Tank connection WE Welded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation Antenna options 0 0 None V(3) Proof test verification reflector Options (include with selected model number) Safety certificate QT ⁽⁴⁾ IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection Tag plate | Antenna | size | |
| SST AISI 316L/EN 1.4436 Tank seal PF PTFE with FEP fluoropolymer O-ring PK PTFE with Kalrez® perfluoroelastomer O-ring Tank connect/// Velded installation Clamped/threaded installation Clamped/threaded installation Antenna opt//readed installation Clamped/threaded installation 0 None V(3) Proof test verification reflector Options (incl/ew tith selected model number) Safety certificate QT(4) IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection Qt ⁽⁶⁾ TuV/DIBT WHG approval for overfill protection U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TUV/DIBT WHG approval for overfill protection Tagplate I | F | 20 in./DN 500, Ø=440 mm (17.3 in.) | |
| Tank seal PF PTFE with FEP fluoropolymer O-ring PK PTFE with Kalrez® perfluoroelastomer O-ring Tank connection Tank connection WE Welded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation Antenna option Clamped/threaded installation Antenna option None V(3) Proof test verification reflector Options (inclue with selected model number) Safety certificate Safety certificate Qf(4) QIf(4) IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1(6) TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U1(6) TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection Switzerland) Tag plate Fag plate Fag plate | Antenna | material | |
| PF PTFE with FEP fluoropolymer O-ring PK PTFE with Kalrez® perfluoroelastomer O-ring Tank connect Tank connect Tank connect Welded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation Antenna options Viana (Interstand Interstand Int | S | SST AISI 316L/EN 1.4436 | |
| PK PTFE with Kalrez® perfluoroelastomer O-ring Tank connection WE Welded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation Antenna options O Q0 None V(3) Proof test verification reflector Options (include with selected model number) Safety certificate Q1 ⁽⁴⁾ IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate Q4 Q4 Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate | Tank seal | | |
| Tank connection WE Welded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation Antenna options Image: Clamped/threaded installation Antenna options Image: Clamped/threaded installation 0 None V ⁽³⁾ Proof test verification reflector Options (include with selected model number) Safety certificate QT ⁽⁴⁾ IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate Q4 Q4 Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate Image: Clamped/text protection (Switzerland) | PF | PTFE with FEP fluoropolymer O-ring | |
| WE Welded installation CL Clamped/threaded installation Antenna option Antenna option Antenna options (inclusted installation reflector None V(3) Proof test verification reflector Options (inclusted installation reflector Safety certificate with selected model number) Safety certificate IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1(6) TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U1 Suff approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Suff approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate Image: Suff approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Suff approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | PK | PTFE with Kalrez [®] perfluoroelastomer O-ring | |
| CL Clamped/threaded installation Antenna options None 0 None v(3) Proof test verification reflector Options (inc://with selected model number) Safety certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Safety certificate IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate Voerfill protection per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SvTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tagplate Image: Complex in the second for the | Tank con | nection | |
| Antenna options 0 None 0 None V(3) Proof test verification reflector Options (inc///with selected model number) Safety certificate QT(4) IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate | WE | Welded installation | |
| 0 None V(3) Proof test verification reflector Options (inclue with selected model number) Safety certificate Q1(4) IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate Q4 Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material tracebility certificate Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate | CL | Clamped/threaded installation | |
| v(3) Proof test verification reflector Options (include with selected model number) Safety certificate QT ⁽⁴⁾ IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate Q4 Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate | Antenna | options | |
| Options (include with selected model number) Safety certificate QT ⁽⁴⁾ IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate Q4 Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate | 0 | None | |
| Safety certificate QT ⁽⁴⁾ IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate Q4 Q4 Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate | V ⁽³⁾ | Proof test verification reflector | |
| QT ⁽⁴⁾ IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate Q4 Q4 Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material tracebility certificate Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | Options (| include with selected model number) | |
| Calibration certificate Q4 Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | Safety certificate | | |
| Q4Calibration certificate (printed copy)Material traceability certificateQ8 ⁽⁵⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1Overfill protection approvalU1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protectionU2SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland)Tag plate | QT ⁽⁴⁾ | IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) | |
| Material traceability certificate Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | Calibration certificate | | |
| Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate | Q4 | Calibration certificate (printed copy) | |
| Overfill protection approval U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | Material | traceability certificate | |
| U1 ⁽⁶⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ | Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 | |
| U2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate | Overfill protection approval | | |
| Tag plate | U1 ⁽⁶⁾ | TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection | |
| | U2 | SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | |
| ST Engraved SST tag plate | Tag plate | | |
| | ST | Engraved SST tag plate | |

Table A-7: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with Parabolic Antenna Ordering Information (continued)

| Extended warranty | |
|--|-------------------------|
| WR3 | 3-year limited warranty |
| WR5 | 5-year limited warranty |
| Typical Model Number: 5900C 3 2 1 F I5 0 2 A 1 1P F S PF WE 0 Q4 | |

(1) Requires Rosemount 2410 with either Analog output 4-20 mA or Relay output code 1 or 2.

(2) Not available with Cable entry/Conduit connections code E or M.

(3) Not available with Options code U1.

(4) Requires Safety certification (SIS) code S.

(5) Not available for transmitter head sparepart.

(6) Requires one or more relay outputs in the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub.

A.13.2 Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with cone antenna

Table A-8: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with Cone Antenna Ordering Information

| Model | Product Description | | |
|-------------------|---|--|--|
| 5900C | Radar Level Gauge | | |
| Performance class | | | |
| 2 | ±2 mm (0.08 in.) instrument accuracy | | |
| Safety certi | fication (SIS) | | |
| S ⁽¹⁾ | Certified IEC 61508 SIL 2 capable | | |
| F | None. Ready for upgrade to Safety certification (SIS) | | |
| 0 | None | | |
| Redundanc | y . | | |
| 1 | None. Single radar level gauge electronics | | |
| Tankbus: Po | ower and communication | | |
| F | Bus powered 2-wire Foundation [™] Fieldbus (IEC 61158) | | |
| Hazardous | ocation certification | | |
| 11 | ATEX Intrinsic Safety | | |
| 17 | IECEx Intrinsic Safety | | |
| 15 | FM-US Intrinsic Safety | | |
| 16 | FM-Canada Intrinsic Safety | | |
| 12 | INMETRO Intrinsic Safety (Brazil) | | |
| IP | KC Intrinsic Safety (South Korea) | | |
| IW | CCOE/PESO Intrinsic Safety (India) | | |
| I4 ⁽²⁾ | Japan Intrinsic Safety | | |
| IM | Technical Regulations Customs Union (EAC) Intrinsic Safety | | |
| NA | None | | |
| Custody tra | Custody transfer type approval | | |
| 0 | None | | |
| Level measu | Level measurement method | | |
| 1 | 10 GHz FMCW radar technology | | |
| 2 | 10 GHz FMCW radar technology for US installation | | |
| Housing | | | |
| А | Standard enclosure, polyurethane-covered aluminum. IP 66/67 | | |
| Cable entry | Cable entry/Conduit connections | | |
| 1 | 1⁄2 - 14 NPT, female thread. (1 plug included) | | |

| 2 | M20 x 1.5 adapters, female thread. (2 adapters and 1 plug included) |
|------------------|---|
| G | Metal cable glands ($\frac{1}{2}$ - 14 NPT). Minimum temperature -20 °C (-4 °F). ATEX/IECEx Exe approved. (2 glands and 1 plug included) |
| E | eurofast [®] male connector (1 plug included) |
| М | minifast [®] male connector (1 plug included) |
| Antenna | |
| 1C | Cone antenna |
| Antenna | size |
| 4 | 4 in. / DN 100, Ø=93 mm (3.7 in.) |
| 6 ⁽³⁾ | 6 in. / DN 150, Ø=141 mm (5.6 in.) |
| 8(3) | 8 in. / DN 200, Ø=189 mm (7.4 in.) |
| Х | Customer-specific, consult factory |
| Antenna | material |
| S | SST AISI 316/316L and SST EN 1.4401/1.4404 |
| Х | Customer-specific, consult factory |
| Tank sea | |
| PV | PTFE with Viton [®] fluoroelastomer O-rings |
| РК | PTFE with Kalrez® perfluoroelastomer O-rings |
| QV | Quartz with Viton [®] fluoroelastomer O-rings |
| QK | Quartz with Kalrez [®] perfluoroelastomer O-rings |
| Tank co | inection |
| ANSI Hol | e Pattern (SST AISI 316 L) – Flat Face ⁽⁴⁾ |
| 6T | 6 in. Class 150 |
| 8T | 8 in. Class 150 |
| EN Hole | Pattern (SST EN 1.4404) – Flat Face ⁽⁴⁾ |
| KT | DN 150/PN 16 |
| MT | DN 200/PN 10 |
| ANSI flar | ges (SST AISI 316 L) – Raised Face |
| 4A | 4 in. Class 150 |
| 4B | 4 in. Class 300 |
| 6A | 6 in. Class 150 |
| 6B | 8 in. Class 150 |
| EN flang | es (SST EN 1.4404) – Flat Face |
| JA | DN 100 PN 16 |
| JB | DN 100 PN 40 |

Table A-8: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with Cone Antenna Ordering Information (continued)

| A DN 200 PN 16 Dther None 00 None CX Customer-specific, consult factory. Antenna options Interna options 0 None (5) Extended Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). C Customer-specific, consult factory. Deptions (include Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). C Customer-specific, consult factory. Difficient Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). C Customer-specific, consult factory. Difficient Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). C Customer-specific, consult factory. Difficient Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). C Customer-specific, consult factory. Difficient Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). C Customer-specific, consult factory. Difficient Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). Calibration certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Anternal traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Doerfill protection approval J1 ⁽⁸⁾ TÜ/V/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection J1 ⁽⁸⁾ TÜ/V/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection Svara Improval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Cappead SST tag pla | | | | |
|---|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Dther None 00 None Cx Customer-specific, consult factory. Antenna options None (5) Extended Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). (5) Extended Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). (6) Customer-specific, consult factory. Dptions (inclue with selected model number) Image: Consult factory. Cafety certificate Image: Consult factory. Dptions (inclue with selected model number) Image: Consult factory. Cafety certificate Image: Consult factory. Dptions (inclue with selected model number) Image: Consult factory. Cafety certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Image: Consult factory. Calibration certificate (printed copy) Image: Consult factory. Cafetrial traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Image: Consult factory. Dyterfill protection approval Image: Consult for overfill protection [Consult factory. Diffill To V/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection [Switzerland] Image: Consult factory. If applate Image: Consult factory. Image: Consult factory. VRS Syrear limited warranty Syrear limited | КА | DN 150 PN 16 | | |
| 00 None 00 Customer-specific, consult factory. Antenna optional Customer-specific, consult factory. 0 None 0 Katended Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). 0 Customer-specific, consult factory. 0 Customer-specific, consult factory. 0 Customer-specific, consult factory. 0 Customer-specific, consult factory. 0 Eco factore and FMEDA-data (printed copy) 6 Calibration certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) 1 Calibration certificate (printed copy) 20 Calibration certificate (printed copy) 21 Calibration certificate (printed copy) 22 Calibration certificate (printed copy) 23 Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 24 Diverfill protection 25 SVT1 approval for overfill protection 26 SVT1 approval for overfill protection 27 SVTapproval for overfill protection (Switzerland) 28 SVT1 approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) 29 SVTapproval for overfill protec | LA | DN 200 PN 16 | | |
| KX Customer-specific, consult factory. KINERINA OF Kone Kinerina of Kone Kone (5) Extended Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). (5) Extended Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). (6) Customer-specific, consult factory. (7) Customer-specific, consult factory. (7) Katerial Consult factory. (7) EC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration EC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate (printed copy) Anterial traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection Sufficient on approval for overfill protection (8) TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection (18) TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection (7) Engraved SST tag plate (7) Engraved SST tag plate (7) Suffaction currently | Other | Other | | |
| Antenna options None 0 None (5) Extended Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). (4) Customer-specific, consult factory. Options (incluate with selected model number) Content of the selected model number) Gafety certificate Content of the selected model number) Gafety ce | 00 | None | | |
| None(5)Extended Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm).(5)Customer-specific, consult factory.Options (incurrespecific, consult factory.O | XX | Customer-specific, consult factory. | | |
| (5) Extended Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). (4) Customer-specific, consult factory. Dptions (inclue with selected model number) | Antenna op | tions | | |
| K Customer-specific, consult factory. Options (include with selected model number) Galiety certificate QT ⁽⁶⁾ IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate Q4 Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval J1 ⁽⁸⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection J2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) 'ag plate TT Engraved SST tag plate ixtended warranty VR3 3-year limited warranty VR5 5-year limited warranty | 0 | None | | |
| Options (in with selected model number) Gafety certificate IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Coverfill protection approval DVerfill protection approval TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection D1(8) TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Gag plate SvTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Gag plate Funded warranty VR3 3-year limited warranty VR5 5-year limited warranty | 1 ⁽⁵⁾ | Extended Cone Antenna, total length 20 in. (500 mm). | | |
| Gafety certificate IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) Calibration certificate Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate Paterial traceability certificate Q8 ⁽⁷⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval IÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection Q1 ⁽⁸⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection Q2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Gaplate Impared SST tag plate Extended w=rmty VR3 3-year limited warranty VR5 5-year limited warranty | Х | Customer-specific, consult factory. | | |
| DT(6)IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy)Calibration certificateCalibration certificate (printed copy)Q4Calibration certificate (printed copy)Material traceability certificateQ8Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1Overfill protection approvalJ1(8)TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protectionJ2SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland)GaplateTTEngraved SST tag plateStended warrantyVR33-year limited warrantyVR55-year limited warranty | Options (inc | lude with selected model number) | | |
| Calibration certificate Q4 Calibration certificate (printed copy) Material traceability certificate Q8 ⁽⁷⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval D1 ⁽⁸⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection J2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate ST Engraved SST tag plate Extended warranty VR3 3-year limited warranty VR5 5-year limited warranty | Safety certi | icate | | |
| Q4 Calibration certificate (printed copy) Atterial traceability certificate Q8 ⁽⁷⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 Overfill protection approval Overfill protection approval D1 ⁽⁸⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection D2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate FT Ingraved SST tag plate Extended w====== VR3 3-year limited warranty VR5 5-year limited warranty | QT ⁽⁶⁾ | IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) | | |
| Material traceability certificate28Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1Overfill protection approval01TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection02SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland)13Tüproval for overfill protection (Switzerland)14Engraved SST tag plate15Engraved SST tag plate15Strended warranty16S-year limited warranty17S-year limited warranty | Calibration | certificate | | |
| Q8 ⁽⁷⁾ Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1Overfill prote-tion approvalD1 ⁽⁸⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protectionJ2SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland)Tag plateTEngraved SST tag plateExtended warrantyVR33-year limited warrantyVR55-year limited warranty | Q4 | Calibration certificate (printed copy) | | |
| Overfill protection approval J1 ⁽⁸⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection J2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate Image: Strag plate Stranded warranty Syra limited warranty VR5 5-year limited warranty | Material tra | ceability certificate | | |
| J1 ⁽⁸⁾ TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection J2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Tag plate Engraved SST tag plate Strended warranty VR3 S-year limited warranty S-year limited warranty | Q8 ⁽⁷⁾ | Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 | | |
| J2 SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) Fag plate T Engraved SST tag plate Extended warranty VR3 3-year limited warranty VR5 5-year limited warranty | Overfill prot | rection approval | | |
| Fag plate T Engraved SST tag plate Extended warranty VR3 3-year limited warranty VR5 5-year limited warranty | U1 ⁽⁸⁾ | TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection | | |
| Engraved SST tag plate Extended warranty VR3 3-year limited warranty VR5 5-year limited warranty | U2 | SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | | |
| Image: Sector of the sector | Tag plate | Tag plate | | |
| VR3 3-year limited warranty VR5 5-year limited warranty | ST | Engraved SST tag plate | | |
| VR5 5-year limited warranty | Extended warranty | | | |
| | WR3 | 3-year limited warranty | | |
| | WR5 | 5-year limited warranty | | |
| Typical Model Number: 5900C 3 0 1 F I5 0 2 A G 1C 8 S PV 8A 0 ST | | el Number: 5900C 3 0 1 F I5 0 2 A G 1C 8 S PV 8A 0 ST | | |

Table A-8: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with Cone Antenna Ordering Information (continued)

(1) Requires Rosemount 2410 with either Analog output 4-20 mA or Relay output code 1 or 2.

(2) Not available with Cable entry/Conduit connections code E or M.

(3) Only for free propagation installations.

(4) Thin flange for non-pressurized applications, max pressure 0,2 bar (2.9 psi).

(5) Requires Antenna size code 4 or 6.

(6) Requires Safety certification (SIS) code S.

(7) Not available for transmitter head sparepart.

(8) Requires one or more relay outputs in the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub.

A.13.3 Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with still-pipe array antenna

Table A-9: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with Still-Pipe Array Antenna Ordering Information

| Model | Product Description | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| 5900C | Radar Level Gauge | | |
| Performanc | Performance class | | |
| 2 | ±2 mm (0.08 in.) instrument accuracy | | |
| Safety certif | fication (SIS) | | |
| S ⁽¹⁾ | Certified IEC 61508 SIL 2 capable | | |
| F | None. Ready for upgrade to Safety certification (SIS) | | |
| 0 | None | | |
| Redundancy | / | | |
| 1 | None. Single radar level gauge electronics | | |
| Tankbus: Po | wer and communication | | |
| F | Bus powered 2-wire Foundation [™] Fieldbus (IEC 61158) | | |
| Hazardous l | ocation certification | | |
| 11 | ATEX Intrinsic Safety | | |
| 17 | IECEx Intrinsic Safety | | |
| 15 | FM-US Intrinsic Safety | | |
| 16 | FM-Canada Intrinsic Safety | | |
| 12 | INMETRO Intrinsic Safety (Brazil) | | |
| IP | KC Intrinsic Safety (South Korea) | | |
| IW | CCOE/PESO Intrinsic Safety (India) | | |
| I4 ⁽²⁾ | Japan Intrinsic Safety | | |
| IM | Technical Regulations Customs Union (EAC) Intrinsic Safety | | |
| NA | None | | |
| Custody tra | Custody transfer type approval | | |
| 0 | None | | |
| Level measurement method | | | |
| 1 | 10 GHz FMCW radar technology | | |
| 2 | 10 GHz FMCW radar technology for US installation | | |
| Housing | Housing | | |
| А | Standard enclosure, polyurethane-covered aluminum. IP 66/67 | | |
| Cable entry | Cable entry/Conduit connections | | |
| 1 | 1/2 - 14 NPT, female thread. (1 plug included) | | |

Table A-9: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with Still-Pipe Array Antenna Ordering Information (continued)

| (continue) | -/ |
|---------------------|---|
| 2 | M20 x 1.5 adapters, female thread. (2 adapters and 1 plug included) |
| G | Metal cable glands (½ - 14 NPT). Minimum temperature -20 °C (-4 °F). ATEX/IECEx Exe approved. (2 glands and 1 plug included) |
| E | eurofast [®] male connector (1 plug included) |
| М | minifast [®] male connector (1 plug included) |
| Antenna | |
| 1A | Still-pipe array antenna |
| Antenna | size |
| 5 | 5 in./DN 125, Ø=120 mm (4.7 in.) |
| 6 | 6 in./DN 150, Ø=145 mm (5.7 in.) |
| 8 | 8 in./DN 200, Ø=189 mm (7.4 in.) |
| A | 10 in./DN 250, Ø=243 mm (9.8 in.) |
| В | 12 in./DN 300, Ø=293 mm (11.8 in.) |
| Antenna | material |
| S | SST (AISI 316L / EN 1.4404) and PPS (polyphenylene sulfide) |
| Tank sea | |
| FF | Fixed flange installation with fluorosilicone O-ring |
| НН | Integrated hatch installation with fluorosilicone O-ring (direct access to pipe with hand gauge) |
| Tank con | nection |
| ANSI Hole | Pattern (SST AISI 316/316 L) – Flat Face |
| 5A | 5 in. Class 150 |
| 6A | 6 in. Class 150 |
| 8A | 8 in. Class 150 |
| AA | 10 in. Class 150 |
| BA | 12 in. Class 150 |
| EN Hole F | attern (SST EN 1.4404) – Flat Face |
| KA | DN 150 PN 16 |
| LA | DN 200 PN 10 |
| MB | DN 250 PN 16 |
| Antenna | options |
| 0 | None |
| С | Clamp flange in galvanized steel (for still-pipes without a flange). Available for 6, 8 , 10, and 12 in. tank connections. |
| V ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾ | Proof test verification reflector (size equal to Tank connection) |

Table A-9: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with Still-Pipe Array Antenna Ordering Information (continued)

| Options (in | Options (include with selected model number) | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Safety certi | Safety certificate | |
| QT ⁽⁵⁾ | IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) | |
| Calibration | certificate | |
| Q4 | Calibration certificate (printed copy) | |
| Material tra | ceability certificate | |
| Q8 ⁽⁶⁾ | Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 | |
| Overfill pro | Overfill protection approval | |
| U1 ⁽⁷⁾ | TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection | |
| U2 | SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | |
| Tag plate | Tag plate | |
| ST | Engraved SST tag plate | |
| Extended w | Extended warranty | |
| WR3 | 3-year limited warranty | |
| WR5 | 5-year limited warranty | |
| Typical Mod | Typical Model Number: 5900C 3 F 1 F I5 0 2 A 1 1A 5 S FF AA C Q4 | |

(1) Requires Rosemount 2410 with either Analog output 4-20 mA or Relay output code 1 or 2.

(2) Not available with Cable entry/Conduit connections code E or M.

(3) Requires Antenna size 6 or 8.

(4) Not available with Options code U1.

(5) Requires Safety certification (SIS) code S.

(6) Not available for transmitter head sparepart.
(7) Requires one or more relay outputs in the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub.

A.13.4 Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with LPG/LNG antenna

Table A-10: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with LPG/LNG Antenna Ordering Information

| Model | Product Description |
|-------------------|---|
| 5900C | Radar Level Gauge |
| Performar | nce class |
| 2 | ±2 mm (0.08 in.) instrument accuracy |
| Safety cer | tification (SIS) |
| S ⁽¹⁾ | Certified IEC 61508 SIL 2 capable |
| F | None. Ready for upgrade to Safety certification (SIS) |
| 0 | None |
| Redundan | cy |
| 1 | None. Single radar level gauge electronics |
| Tankbus: I | Power and communication |
| F | Bus powered 2-wire FOUNDATION [™] Fieldbus (IEC 61158) |
| Hazardou | s location certification |
| 11 | ATEX Intrinsic Safety |
| 17 | IECEx Intrinsic Safety |
| 15 | FM-US Intrinsic Safety |
| 16 | FM-Canada Intrinsic Safety |
| 12 | INMETRO Intrinsic Safety (Brazil) |
| IP | KC Intrinsic Safety (South Korea) |
| IW | CCOE/PESO Intrinsic Safety (India) |
| I4 ⁽²⁾ | Japan Intrinsic Safety |
| IM | Technical Regulations Customs Union (EAC) Intrinsic Safety |
| NA | None |
| Custody tr | ransfer type approval |
| 0 | None |
| Level mea | surement method |
| 1 | 10 GHz FMCW radar technology |
| 2 | 10 GHz FMCW radar technology for US installation |
| Housing | |
| A | Standard enclosure, polyurethane-covered aluminum. IP 66/67 |
| Cable entr | y/Conduit connections |
| 1 | ½ - 14 NPT, female thread. (1 plug included) |

Table A-10: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with LPG/LNG Antenna Ordering Information (continued)

| | , |
|-------------------|--|
| 2 | M20 x 1.5 adapters, female thread. (2 adapters and 1 plug included) |
| G | Metal cable glands (½ - 14 NPT). Minimum temperature -20 °C (-4 °F). ATEX/IECEx Exe approved. (2 glands and 1 plug included) |
| E | eurofast [®] male connector (1 plug included) |
| М | minifast [®] male connector (1 plug included) |
| Antenna | |
| G1 | LNG still-pipe antenna (with integrated ball-valve) |
| G2 ⁽³⁾ | LPG/LNG still-pipe antenna (with integrated ball-valve and pressure transmitter) |
| Antenna | size |
| А | 4 in. Schedule 10, Ø=107 mm (4.2 in.) |
| В | 4 in. Schedule 40, Ø=101 mm (4.0 in.) |
| D | DN 100, Ø=99 mm (3.9 in.) |
| Antenna | material |
| S | SST AISI 316/316L and SST EN1.4401/1.4404 |
| Tank sea | |
| PT | PTFE sealing |
| Tank con | nection |
| ANSI Flan | ges (SST AISI 316/316 L) – Raised Face |
| 1B ⁽⁴⁾ | 1.5 in. Class 300 |
| 2A ⁽⁴⁾ | 2 in. Class 150 |
| 2B ⁽⁴⁾ | 2 in. Class 300 |
| 3A ⁽⁴⁾ | 3 in. Class 150 |
| 3B ⁽⁴⁾ | 3 in. Class 300 |
| 4A | 4 in. Class 150 |
| 4B | 4 in. Class 300 |
| 6A | 6 in. Class 150 |
| 6B | 6 in. Class 300 |
| 8A | 8 in. Class 150 |
| 8B | 8 in. Class 300 |
| Antenna | options |
| V | Measurement verification kit with 1 verification pin and 1 pipe end deflector kit |
| Options (| include with selected model number) |
| Safety ce | rtificate |
| QT ⁽⁵⁾ | IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) |

Table A-10: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with LPG/LNG Antenna Ordering Information (continued)

| Calibration certificate | | |
|--|--|--|
| Q4 | Calibration certificate (printed copy) | |
| Material tra | nceability certificate | |
| Q8 ⁽⁶⁾ | Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 3.1 | |
| Overfill pro | tection approval | |
| U1 ⁽⁷⁾ | TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection | |
| U2 | SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | |
| Tag plate | | |
| ST | Engraved SST tag plate | |
| Hydrostatic | pressure test | |
| P1 | Antenna hydrostatic pressure testing | |
| Extended w | varranty | |
| WR3 | 3-year limited warranty | |
| WR5 | 5-year limited warranty | |
| Typical Model Number: 5900C 3 F 1 F I 1 0 1 A 2 G 1 B S QA 4A V Q4 | | |

(1) Requires Rosemount 2410 with either Analog output 4-20 mA or Relay output code 1 or 2.

(2) Not available with Cable entry/Conduit connections code E or M.

(3) Requires Hazardous location certification code 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, IP, 14 or IM.

(4) Requires Antenna size code A.

- (5) Requires Safety certification (SIS) code S.
- (6) Not available for transmitter head sparepart.

(7) Requires one or more relay outputs in the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub.

A.13.5 Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with 1- and 2-in. still-pipe antenna

Table A-11: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with 1- and 2-in. Still-Pipe Antennas Ordering Information

| Model | Product Description |
|---------------------------|---|
| 5900C | Radar Level Gauge |
| Performance | e class |
| 2 | ±2 mm (0.08 in.) instrument accuracy |
| Safety certi | fication (SIS) |
| S ⁽¹⁾ | Certified IEC 61508 SIL 2 capable |
| F | None. Ready for upgrade to Safety certification (SIS) |
| 0 | None |
| Redundanc | у |
| 1 | None. Single radar level gauge electronics |
| Tankbus: Po | ower and communication |
| F | Bus powered 2-wire Foundation [™] Fieldbus (IEC 61158) |
| Hazardous | location certification |
| 11 | ATEX Intrinsic Safety |
| 17 | IECEx Intrinsic Safety |
| 15 | FM-US Intrinsic Safety |
| 16 | FM-Canada Intrinsic Safety |
| 12 | INMETRO Intrinsic Safety (Brazil) |
| IP | KC Intrinsic Safety (South Korea) |
| IW | CCOE/PESO Intrinsic Safety (India) |
| 4 ⁽²⁾ | Japan Intrinsic Safety |
| IM | Technical Regulations Customs Union (EAC) Intrinsic Safety |
| NA | None |
| Custody tra | nsfer type approval |
| 0 | None |
| Level meas | urement method |
| 1 | 10 GHz FMCW radar technology |
| 2 | 10 GHz FMCW radar technology for US installation |
| Housing | |
| А | Standard enclosure, polyurethane-covered aluminum. IP 66/67 |

Table A-11: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with 1- and 2-in. Still-Pipe Antennas Ordering Information (continued)

| Cable en | try/Conduit connections | | | |
|-------------------|--|--------------|--|--|
| 1 | 1/2 - 14 NPT, female thread. (1 plug included) | | | |
| 2 | M20 x 1.5 adapters, female thread. (2 adapters and 1 plug included) | | | |
| G | Metal cable glands (½ - 14 NPT). Minimum temperature -20 °C (-4 °F). ATEX/IECEx Exe approved. (2 glands and 1 plug included) | | | |
| E | eurofast [®] male connector (1 plug included) | | | |
| М | minifast [®] male connector (1 plug included) | | | |
| Antenna | | | | |
| 11 ⁽³⁾ | Still-pipe 1-in. antenna (deflector plate included) | | | |
| 12 | Still-pipe 2-in. antenna (deflector plate included) | | | |
| Antenna | ı size | Antenna | | |
| 2 | 2 in./DN 50 plate | 1-in. | | |
| 0 | 21/2-in./DN 65 plate | 1-in. | | |
| 3 | 3-in./DN 80 plate | 1-in., 2-in. | | |
| 4 | 4-in./DN 100 plate | 1-in., 2-in. | | |
| 6 | 6-in./DN 150 plate 2-in. | | | |
| 8 | 6-in./DN 200 plate | 2-in. | | |
| Antenna material | | Antenna | | |
| S | SST AISI 316L/EN 1.4436 | 1-in., 2-in. | | |
| Х | Customer-specific, consult factory 1-in. | | | |
| Tank sea | al | | | |
| PV | PTFE with Viton fluoroelastomer O-rings | | | |
| PK | PTFE with Kalrez perfluoroelastomer O-rings | | | |
| QV | Quartz with Viton fluoroelastomer O-rings | | | |
| QK | Quartz with Kalrez perfluoroelastomer O-rings | | | |
| Tank cor | nnection | | | |
| ANSI flan | iges (SST AISI 316/316 L) - flat face | Antenna | | |
| 2A | 2 in. Class 150 | 1-in. | | |
| 2B | 2 in. Class 300 | 1-in. | | |
| 3A | 3 in. Class 150 | 1-in., 2-in. | | |
| 3B | 3 in. Class 300 | 1-in., 2-in. | | |
| 4A | 4 in. Class 150 | 1-in., 2-in. | | |
| 4B | 4 in. Class 300 | 1-in., 2-in. | | |
| 6A | 6 in. Class 150 | 2-in. | | |

| linorinae | | |
|-------------------|--|--------------|
| 8A | 8 in. Class 150 | 2-in. |
| EN flange | s (SST EN 1.4404) - flat face | Antenna |
| НВ | DN 50 PN40 | 1-in. |
| IA | DN 80 PN16 | 1-in., 2-in. |
| IB | DN 80 PN40 | 1-in., 2-in. |
| JA | DN 100 PN16 | 1-in., 2-in. |
| JB | DN 100 PN40 | 1-in., 2-in. |
| КА | DN 150 PN16 | 2-in. |
| LA | DN 200 PN16 | 2-in. |
| Other | | Antenna |
| 00 | None | 1-in., 2-in. |
| XX | Customer specific, consult factory | 2-in. |
| Antenna | options | Antenna |
| 0 | None (excluding still-pipe) | 2-in. |
| 1 | Still-pipe, length 3.0 m (9.8 ft) | 1-in., 2-in. |
| 2 | Still-pipe, length 6.0 m (19.7 ft) | 2-in. |
| 3 | Still-pipe, length 9.0 m (29.5 ft) | 2-in. |
| 4 | Still-pipe, length 12 m (39.4 ft) | 2-in. |
| Х | Customer specific, consult factory | 1-in. |
| Options (| include with selected model number) | |
| Safety ce | rtificate | |
| QT ⁽⁴⁾ | IEC 61508 certificate and FMEDA-data (printed copy) | |
| Calibratio | on certificate | |
| Q4 | Calibration certificate (printed copy) | |
| Material | traceability certificate | |
| Q8 ⁽⁵⁾ | Antenna material traceability certification per EN 10204 | 3.1 |
| Overfill p | rotection approval | |
| U1 ⁽⁶⁾ | TÜV/DIBt WHG approval for overfill protection | |
| U2 | SVTI approval for overfill protection (Switzerland) | |
| Tag plate | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| ST | Engraved SST tag plate | |
| Extended | l warranty | |
| WR3 | 3-year limited warranty | |
| WR5 | 5-year limited warranty | |

Table A-11: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with 1- and 2-in. Still-Pipe Antennas Ordering Information (continued)

Table A-11: Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge with 1- and 2-in. Still-Pipe Antennas Ordering Information (continued)

Typical Model Number: 5900C 3 S 1 F I5 0 2 A G 11 2 S PK 2B 1 ST

- (1) Requires Rosemount 2410 with either Analog output 4-20 mA or Relay output code 1 or 2.
- (2) Not available with Cable entry/Conduit connections code E or M.
- (3) Antenna and still-pipe 3000 mm included.
- (4) Requires Safety certification (SIS) code S.
- (5) Not available for transmitter head sparepart.
- (6) Requires one or more relay outputs in the Rosemount 2410 Tank Hub.

B Product Certifications

Rev 2.9

B.1 European directive information

The most recent revision of the EU Declaration of Conformity can be found at Emerson.com/Rosemount.

B.2 Ordinary Location Certification

As standard, the transmitter has been examined and tested to determine that the design meets the basic electrical, mechanical, and fire protection requirements by a nationally recognized test laboratory (NRTL) as accredited by the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). Complies with FM 3810:2005 and CSA: C22.2 No. 1010.1.

B.3 Telecommunication compliance

B.3.1 FCC

This device complies with Part 15C of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Certificate: K8C5900

B.3.2 IC

This device complies with RSS210-7.

Certificate: 2827A-5900

B.3.3 Radio Equipment Directive (RED)

This device complies with ETSI EN 302 372 and EN 62479. EU directive 2014/53/EU. The device shall be installed according to requrements ETSI EN 302372.

B.4 CE-mark

The product complies with applicable EU directives (EMC, ATEX, LVD, and RED). Based on the low emitted effects from the gauges (below 0.1 mW) compared to limits given by the Rec. 1999/519/EC, no additional measures are needed.

B.5 Installing Equipment in North America

The US National Electrical Code[®] (NEC) and the Canadian Electrical Code (CEC) permit the use of Division marked equipment in Zones and Zone marked equipment in Divisions.

The markings must be suitable for the area classification, gas, and temperature class. This information is clearly defined in the respective codes.

B.6 North America

B.6.1 I5 USA Intrinsic Safety

Certificate FM 17US0030X

 Standards
 FM Class 3600:2018, FM Class 3610:2018, FM Class 3810:2005, ANSI/ISA 61010-1:2004, ANSI/NEMA 250:2003, ANSI/IEC 60529:2004, ANSI/UL 60079-0:2013 Ed 6, ANSI/UL 60079-11:2014 Ed 6.3, ANSI/UL 60079-26:2017 Ed 3

 Markings
 IS/I,II,III/1/ABCDEFG/T4

 DIP/II,III/1/EFG/T5
 DIP/II,III/1/EFG/T5

 CL 1 ZN 0 AEx ia IIC T4 Ga
 CL 1 ZN 0/1 AEx ib IIC T4 Ga/Gb

 Ta = -50°C to 80°C - 9240040-917;
 Ta

Type 4X; IP66; IP67

| | Ui (Vmax) | li (lmax) | Pi | Ci | Li |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|
| Entity parameters | 30 V | 300 mA | 1.3 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μH |
| FISCO parameters | 17.5V | 380 mA | 5.32 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μΗ |

Specific Conditions for Safe Use (X):

- 1. The enclosure contains aluminum and is considered to present a potential risk of ignition by impact or friction. When installed as EPL Ga, care must be taken during installation and use to prevent impact or friction.
- 2. Non-metallic surfaces and the surface of the painted housing may, under certain extreme conditions, generate an ignition-capable level of electrostatic. Appropriate measures must be taken to prevent electrostatic discharge.
- 3. Using the box provided on the nameplate, the User shall permanently mark the type of protection chosen for the specific installation. Once the type of protection has been marked it shall not be changed.
- 4. When installed as Ex ib Ga/Gb, the partition wall materials separating EPL Ga from EPL Gb are constructed of different materials depending on the antenna option. Please refer to Control Drawing D9240040-917 for the material type of each antenna. The material shall not be subject to environmental conditions which might adversely affect the partition wall.

| When option n=Tank Seal | O-ring Type | Min/Max Process Temperature Range |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| PV or QV | Viton | -15°C to +180°C |
| PK, FK, HK or QK | Kalrez | -20°C to +230°C |
| PE or QE | EPDM | -40°C to +110°C |
| PB or QB | BUNA-N | -35°C to +90°C |
| PM, FF, HH or QM | FVMQ | -60°C to +155°C |
| PF or QF | FEP | -60°C to +180°C |

B.6.2 I6 Canada Intrinsic Safety

| Certificate | FM17CA0016X |
|-------------|--|
| Standards | CSA-C22.2 No. 25-2017 |
| | CSA-C22.2 No. 94-M91:1991 (R2011) |
| | CSA-C22.2 No. 1010-1:2004 (R2009) |
| | CSA-C22.2 No. 60529:2016 |
| | CSA-C22.2 No. 60079-0:2015 |
| | CSA-C22.2 No. 60079-11:2014 |
| | CSA-C22.2 No. 60079-26:2016 |
| | |
| Markings | IS/I,II,III/1/ABCDEFG/T4 |
| Markings | IS/I,II,III/1/ABCDEFG/T4 Ex ia IIC T4 Ga |
| Markings | |
| Markings | Ex ia IIC T4 Ga |
| Markings | Ex ia IIC T4 Ga Ex ib IIC T4 Ga/Gb |
| Markings | Ex ia IIC T4 Ga Ex ib IIC T4 Ga/Gb DIP/II,III/1/EFG/T5 |
| Markings | Ex ia IIC T4 Ga Ex ib IIC T4 Ga/Gb DIP/II,III/1/EFG/T5 Ta = -50°C to 80°C |

| | Ui (Vmax) | li (lmax) | Pi | Ci | Li |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|
| Entity parameters | 30 V | 300 mA | 1.3 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μH |
| FISCO parameters | 17.5V | 380 mA | 5.32 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μH |

Specific Conditions for Safe Use (X):

- 1. The enclosure contains aluminum and is considered to present a potential risk of ignition by impact or friction. When installed as EPL Ga, care must be taken during installation and use to prevent impact or friction.
- 2. Non-metallic surfaces and the surface of the painted housing may, under certain extreme conditions, generate an ignition-capable level of electrostatic. Appropriate measures must be taken to prevent electrostatic discharge.

- 3. Using the box provided on the nameplate, the User shall permanently mark the type of protection chosen for the specific installation. Once the type of protection has been marked it shall not be changed.
- 4. When installed as Ex ib Ga/Gb, the partition wall materials separating EPL Ga from EPL Gb are constructed of different materials depending on the antenna option. Please refer to Control Drawing D9240040-917 for the material type of each antenna. The material shall not be subject to environmental conditions which might adversely affect the partition wall.

| When option n=Tank Seal | O-ring Type | Min/Max Process Temperature Range |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| PV or QV | Viton | -15°C to +180°C |
| PK, FK, HK or QK | Kalrez | -20°C to +230°C |
| PE or QE | EPDM | -40°C to +110°C |
| PB or QB | BUNA-N | -35°C to +90°C |
| PM, FF, HH or QM | FVMQ | -60°C to +155°C |
| PF or QF | FEP | -60°C to +180°C |

B.7 Europe

B.7.1 I1 ATEX Intrinsic Safety

| Certificate | FM09ATEX0057X |
|-------------|---|
| Standards | EN IEC 60079-0:2018, EN 60079-11:2012, EN 60079-26:2015, EN 60529:1991+A1(2000)+A2(2013) |
| Markings | ₪ II 1 G Ex ia IIC T4 Ga |
| | |

II 1/2 G Ex ib IIC T4 Ga/Gb Ta = -50°C to 80°C; IP66, IP67

Ui (Vmax) li (lmax) Pi Ci Li 30 V **Entity parameters** 300 mA 1.3 W 1.1 nF 1.5 μΗ **FISCO** parameters 17.5V 380 mA 5.32 W 1.1 nF 1.5 µH

Specific Conditions for Safe Use (X):

1. The enclosure contains aluminum and is considered to present a potential risk of ignition by impact or friction. When installed as EPL Ga, care must be taken during installation and use to prevent impact or friction.

- 2. Non-metallic surfaces and the surface of the painted housing may, under certain extreme conditions, generate an ignition-capable level of electrostatic. Appropriate measures must be taken to prevent electrostatic discharge.
- 3. Using the box provided on the nameplate, the User shall permanently mark the type of protection chosen for the specific installation. Once the type of protection has been marked it shall not be changed.
- 4. When installed as Ex ib Ga/Gb, the partition wall materials separating EPL Ga from EPL Gb are constructed of different materials depending on the antenna option. Please refer to Control Drawing D9240040-917 for the material type of each antenna. The material shall not be subject to environmental conditions which might adversely affect the partition wall.

| When option n=Tank Seal | O-ring Type | Min/Max Process Temperature Range |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| PV or QV | Viton | -15°C to +180°C |
| PK, FK, HK or QK | Kalrez | -20°C to +230°C |
| PE or QE | EPDM | -40°C to +110°C |
| PB or QB | BUNA-N | -35°C to +90°C |
| PM, FF, HH or QM | FVMQ | -60°C to +155°C |
| PF or QF | FEP | -60°C to +180°C |

B.8 International

B.8.1 I7 IECEx Intrinsic Safety

 Certificate
 IECEx FMG 09.0009X

 Standards
 IEC 60079-0:2017, IEC 60079-11:2011, IEC 60079-26:2014

 Markings
 Ex ia IIC T4 Ga

 Ex ib IIC T4 Ga/Gb
 Ex ib IIC T4 Ga/Gb

Ta = -50°C to +80°C; IP66, IP67

| | Ui (Vmax) | li (lmax) | Pi | Ci | Li |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|
| Entity parameters | 30 V | 300 mA | 1.3 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μΗ |
| FISCO parameters | 17.5V | 380 mA | 5.32 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μΗ |

Specific Conditions for Safe Use (X):

1. The enclosure contains aluminum and is considered to present a potential risk of ignition by impact or friction. When installed as EPL Ga, care must be taken during installation and use to prevent impact or friction.

- 2. Non-metallic surfaces and the surface of the painted housing may, under certain extreme conditions, generate an ignition-capable level of electrostatic. Appropriate measures must be taken to prevent electrostatic discharge.
- 3. Using the box provided on the nameplate, the User shall permanently mark the type of protection chosen for the specific installation. Once the type of protection has been marked it shall not be changed.
- 4. When installed as Ex ib Ga/Gb, the partition wall materials separating EPL Ga from EPL Gb are constructed of different materials depending on the antenna option. Please refer to Control Drawing D9240040-917 for the material type of each antenna. The material shall not be subject to environmental conditions which might adversely affect the partition wall.

| When option n=Tank Seal | O-ring Type | Min/Max Process Temperature Range |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| PV or QV | Viton | -15°C to +180°C |
| PK, FK, HK or QK | Kalrez | -20°C to +230°C |
| PE or QE | EPDM | -40°C to +110°C |
| PB or QB | BUNA-N | -35°C to +90°C |
| PM, FF, HH or QM | FVMQ | -60°C to +155°C |
| PF or QF | FEP | -60°C to +180°C |

B.9 Brazil

B.9.1 I2 INMETRO Intrinsic Safety

| Certificate | UL-BR 17.0982X |
|-------------|--|
| Standards | ABNT NBR IEC 60079-0:2013, 60079-11:2013, 60079-26:2016 |
| Markings | Ex ia IIC T4 Ga/Gb Tamb: -50 °C to + 80 °C IP66/IP67 |

| | Ui (Vmax) | li (lmax) | Pi | Ci | Li |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|
| Entity parameters | 30 V | 300 mA | 1.3 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μΗ |
| FISCO parameters | 17.5V | 380 mA | 5.32 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μΗ |

Special Conditions for Safe Use (X):

1. See certificate for special conditions.

B.10 China

B.10.1 I3 China Intrinsic Safety

| Certificate | GYJ16.1251X |
|-------------|---|
| Standards | GB 3836.1 - 2010, GB 3836.4 - 2010, GB 3836.20 - 2010 |
| Markings | Ex ia IIC T4 Ga |

| | Ui (Vmax) | li (lmax) | Pi | Ci | Li |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|
| Entity parameters | 30 V | 300 mA | 1.3 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μΗ |
| FISCO parameters | 17.5V | 380 mA | 5.32 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μΗ |

Special Conditions for Safe Use (X):

1. See certificate for special conditions.

B.11 Technical Regulations Customs Union (EAC)

B.11.1 IM EAC Intrinsic Safety

| Certificate | RU C-SE.AA87.B.00346 |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| Markings | Ga/Gb Ex ia IIC T4 X |
| | Tamb: -50 °C to + 80 °C |
| | IP66/IP67 |

| | Ui (Vmax) | li (lmax) | Pi | Ci | Li |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|
| Entity parameters | 30 V | 300 mA | 1.3 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μΗ |
| FISCO parameters | 17.5V | 380 mA | 5.32 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μΗ |

Special Conditions for Safe Use (X):

1. See certificate for special conditions.

B.12 Japan

B.12.1 I4 Japan Intrinsic Safety

| Certificate | CML 17JPN2301X |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Markings | Ex ia IIC T4 Ga/Gb |
| | -50 °C ≤ Ta ≤ +80 °C |

| | Ui (Vmax) | li (lmax) | Pi | Ci | Li |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|
| Entity parameters | 30 V | 300 mA | 1.3 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μH |
| FISCO parameters | 17.5V | 380 mA | 5.32 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μΗ |

Special Conditions for Safe Use (X):

1. See certificate for special conditions.

B.13 Republic of Korea

B.13.1 IP Korea Intrinsic Safety

| Certificate | 14-KB4BO-0573X |
|-------------|------------------------|
| Markings | Ex ia IIC T4 Ga/Gb |
| | (-50 °C ≤ Ta ≤ +80 °C) |

| | Ui (Vmax) | li (lmax) | Pi | Ci | Li |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|
| Entity parameters | 30 V | 300 mA | 1.3 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μΗ |
| FISCO parameters | 17.5V | 380 mA | 5.32 W | 1.1 nF | 1.5 μΗ |

Special Conditions for Safe Use (X):

1. See certificate for special conditions.

B.14 Additional Certifications

B.14.1 Functional Safety Certification (SIS)

S Functional Safety

| Certificate | ROS 1312032 C004 |
|-------------|--|
| | SIL 2 1-in-1 (1001) option, with 4-20mA or K1/K2 relay |
| Standards | IEC 61508:2010 Parts 1-7 |

B.14.2 Germany WHG Certification (DIBt)

Certificate Z-65.16-500

B.14.3 Belgium Overfill Certification (Vlarem)

Certificate 99/H031/13072201

- B.14.4 India Intrinsic Safety Certificate P349859/1 Markings Ex ia IIC Ga/Gb
- B.15 Pattern approvals
- B.15.1 China pattern approval

CPA Pattern Approval

Certificate 2015-L206 (5900C)

B.15.2 Kazakhstan pattern approval

GOST Pattern Approval

Certificate KZ.02.02.06177-2018 No.14983 (5900) KZ.02.02.04018-2014 No.10790 (System)

B.15.3 Russia pattern approval

GOST Pattern Approval

Certificate SE.C.29.639.A No. 66902 (5900)

B.16 Product Certifications Rosemount 2051

Extract from Rosemount 2051 Product Certifications Rev: 1.13

B.16.1 North America

IE USA FISCO

| Certificate | FM16US0231X |
|-------------|---|
| Standards | FM Class 3600 – 2011, FM Class 3610 – 2010, FM Class 3611 – 2004, FM Class 3810 – 2005 |
| Markings | IS CL I, DIV 1, GP A, B, C, D when connected per Rosemount drawing 02051-1009 (-50°C \leq Ta \leq +60°C); Type 4x |

Special Conditions for Safe Use (X):

1. The Model 2051 transmitter housing contains aluminum and is considered a potential risk of ignition by impact or friction. Care must be taken into account during installation and use to prevent impact and friction.

IF Canada Intrinsic Safety

| Certificate | 2041384 |
|-------------|---|
| Standards | CSA Std. C22.2 No. 142 - M1987, CSA Std. C22.2 No. 213 - M1987, CSA Std. C22.2 No. 157 - 92, ANSI/ISA 12.27.01 – 2003, CAN/CSA- E60079-0:07, CAN/CSA-E60079-11:02 |
| Markings | Intrinsically safe for Class I, Division 1, Groups A, B, C, and D when connected in accordance with Rosemount drawing 02051-1008. Ex ia IIC T3C. Single Seal. Enclosure Type 4X |

B.16.2 Europe

IA ATEX FISCO

| Certificate | Baseefa08ATEX0129X |
|-------------|---|
| Standards | EN60079-0:2012+A11:2013, EN60079-11:2012 |
| Markings | ⓓ II 1 G Ex ia IIC T4 Ga (-60°C ≤ Ta ≤ +60°C) |

| | Ui | li | Pi | Ci | Li |
|---------------------|-------|--------|--------|------|------|
| FISCO parameters | 17.5V | 380 mA | 5.32 W | 0 μF | 0 mH |

Special Conditions for Safe Use (X):

- 1. If the equipment is fitted with an optional 90V transient suppressor, it is incapable of withstanding the 500V isolation from earth test and this must be taken into account during installation.
- 2. The enclosure may be made of aluminum alloy and given a protective polyurethane paint finish; however care should be taken to protect it from impact and abrasion when located in Zone 0.

B.16.3 International

IG IECEx FISCO

| Certificate | IECExBAS08.0045X |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| Standards | IEC60079-0:2011, IEC60079-11:2011 |
| Markings | Ex ia IIC T4 Ga (-60°C ≤ Ta ≤ +60°C) |

| | Ui | li | Pi | Ci | Li |
|---------------------|-------|--------|--------|------|------|
| FISCO parameters | 17.5V | 380 mA | 5.32 W | 0 nF | 0 μΗ |

Special Conditions for Safe Use (X):

- 1. If the equipment is fitted with an optional 90V transient suppressor, it is incapable of withstanding the 500V isolation from earth test and this must be taken into account during installation.
- 2. The enclosure may be made of aluminum alloy and given a protective polyurethane paint finish; however care should be taken to protect it from impact and abrasion when located in Zone 0.
- 3. The equipment contains thin wall diaphragms. The installation, maintenance and use shall take into account the environmental conditions to which the diaphragms will be subjected. The manufacturer's instructions for installation and maintenance shall be followed in detail to assure safety during its expected lifetime.

B.17 Approval Drawings

Follow the installation guidelines presented in Factory Mutual system control drawings in order to maintain certified ratings for installed devices.

The following drawing is included in the documentation for the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge:

9240040-917 System Control Drawing for hazardous location installation of intrinsically safe FM ATEX, FM IECEx, FM-US, and FM-C approved apparatus.

See the "Manuals & Drawings" CD ROM that is shipped with the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge for electronic copies of the system control drawings.

Drawings are also available on the Emerson web site www.Emerson.com.

C FOUNDATION[™] Fieldbus Block Information

C.1 Resource block

This section contains information on the Resource Block of the Rosemount 5900C Radar Level Gauge.

The resource block defines the physical resources of the device. The resource block also handles functionality that is common across multiple blocks. The block has no linkable inputs or outputs.

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| 01 | ST_REV | The revision level of the static data associated with the function block. |
| 02 | TAG_DESC | The user description of the intended application of the block. |
| 03 | STRATEGY | The strategy field can be used to identify grouping of blocks. |
| 04 | ALERT_KEY | The identification number of the plant unit. |
| 05 | MODE_BLK | The actual, target, permitted, and normal modes of the block: Target: The mode to "go to" Actual: The mode the "block is currently in" Permitted: Allowed modes that target may take on Normal: Most common mode for actual |
| 06 | BLOCK_ERR | This parameter reflects the error status associated with the hardware or software components associated with a block. It is a bit string, so that multiple errors may be shown. |
| 07 | RS_STATE | State of the function block application state machine. |
| 08 | TEST_RW | Read/write test parameter - used only for conformance testing. |
| 09 | DD_RESOURCE | String identifying the tag of the resource which contains the Device Description for this resource. |
| 10 | MANUFAC_ID | Manufacturer identification number – used by an interface device to locate the DD file for the resource. |
| 11 | DEV_TYPE | Manufacturer's model number associated with the resource - used by interface devices to locate the DD file for the resource. |
| 12 | DEV_REV | Manufacturer revision number associated with the resource - used by an interface device to locate the DD file for the resource. |

Table C-1: Resource Block Parameters

| Index Number | Parameter | Description | |
|-----------------|--------------|--|--|
| 13 | DD_REV | Revision of the DD associated with the resource - used by an interface device to locate the DD file for the resource. The DD_REV specifies the minimum DD revision that is compatible with the device (within the same device revision). A vendor can release an updated DD with the DD_REVISION higher than the DD_REV. This allows a vendor to release an updated DD files set that will be compatible with an existing device revision in the field. The host can always load a higher DD_REVISION for a given DEV_REV/DEV_REVISION. | |
| | | As per Foundation requirement the DD_REV will always be 01. | |
| 14 | GRANT_DENY | Options for controlling access of host computers and local control panels to operating, tuning, and alarm parameters of the block. Not used by device. | |
| 15 | HARD_TYPES | The types of hardware available as channel numbers. | |
| 16 | RESTART | Allows a manual restart to be initiated. Several degrees of restart are possible. They are the following: 1 Run – is the passive state of the parameter 2 Restart resource – not used 3 Restart with defaults – intended to reset parameters to default values, | |
| | | i.e. their value before any configuration was done 4 Restart processor – does a warm start of CPU | |
| 17 | FEATURES | Used to show supported resource block options. The supported features are: • HARD_WRITE_LOCK_SUPPORT | |
| | | SOFT_WRITE_LOCK_SUPPORT | |
| | | REPORT_SUPPORT | |
| | | UNICODE_SUPPORT | |
| | | MULTI_BIT ALARM | |
| | | FAULT_STATE_SUPPORT | |
| 18 | FEATURES_SEL | Used to select resource block options. | |
| 19 | CYCLE_TYPE | Identifies the block execution methods available for this resource. | |
| 20 | CYCLE_SEL | Used to select the block execution method for this resource. The Rosemount 5900C supports the following: Scheduled: Blocks are only executed based on the function block schedule. Block Execution: A block may be executed by linking to another blocks completion. | |
| 21 | MIN_CYCLE_T | Time duration of the shortest cycle interval of which the resource is capable. | |
| 22 | MEMORY_SIZE | Available configuration memory in the empty resource. To be checked before attempting a download. | |

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|--------------|---|
| 23 | NV_CYCLE_T | Minimum time interval specified by the manufacturer for writing copies of NV parameters to non-volatile memory. Zero means it will never be automatically copied. At the end of NV_CYCLE_T, only those parameters which have changed need to be updated in NVRAM. |
| 24 | FREE_SPACE | Percent of memory available for further configuration. Zero in a pre- configured device. |
| 25 | FREE_TIME | Percent of the block processing time that is free to process additional blocks. |
| 26 | SHED_RCAS | Time duration at which to give up on computer writes to function block RCas locations. Shed from RCas shall never happen when SHED_ROUT = 0 |
| 27 | SHED_ROUT | Time duration at which to give up on computer writes to function block ROut locations. Shed from ROut shall never happen when SHED_ROUT = 0 |
| 28 | FAULT_STATE | Condition set by loss of communication to an output block, fault promoted to an output block or physical contact. When FAIL_SAFE condition is set, then output function blocks will perform their FAIL_SAFE actions. |
| 29 | SET_FSTATE | Allows the FAIL_SAFE condition to be manually initiated by selecting Set. |
| 30 | CLR_FSTATE | Writing a Clear to this parameter will clear the device FAIL_SAFE if the field condition has cleared. |
| 31 | MAX_NOTIFY | Maximum number of unconfirmed notify messages possible. |
| 32 | LIM_NOTIFY | Maximum number of unconfirmed alert notify messages allowed. |
| 33 | CONFIRM_TIME | The time the resource will wait for confirmation of receipt of a report before trying again. Retry will not happen when CONFIRM_TIME=0. |
| 34 | WRITE_LOCK | When hardware write protection is selected, WRITE_LOCK becomes an indicator of the jumper setting and is unavailable for software write protection. When software write lock is selected, and WRITE_LOCK is set, no writings from anywhere else are allowed, except to clear WRITE_LOCK. Block input will continue to be updated. |
| 35 | UPDATE_EVT | This alert is generated by any change to the static data. |
| 36 | BLOCK_ALM | The block alarm is used for all configuration, hardware, connection failure or system problems in the block. The cause of the alarm is entered in the subcode field. The first alarm to become active will set the Active status in the Status parameter. As soon as the Unreported status is cleared by the alarm reporting task, another block alarm may be reported without clearing the Active status, if the subcode has changed. |
| 37 | ALARM_SUM | The current alarm status, unacknowledged states, unreported states, and disabled states of the alarms associated with the function block. |
| 38 | ACK_OPTION | Selection of whether alarms associated with the function block will be automatically acknowledged. |

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------|--|
| 39 | WRITE_PRI | Priority of the alarm generated by clearing the write lock. |
| 40 | WRITE_ALM | This alert is generated if the write lock parameter is cleared. |
| 41 | ITK_VER | Major revision number of the inter operability test case used in certifying this device as interoperable. The format and range are controlled by the Fieldbus Foundation. |
| 42 | FD_VER | A parameter equal to the value of the major version of the Field Diagnostics specification that this device was designed to. |
| 43 | FD_FAIL_ACTIVE | This parameter reflects the error conditions that are being detected as |
| 44 | FD_OFFSPEC_ACTIVE | active as selected for this category. It is a bit string, so that multiple conditions may be shown. |
| 45 | FD_MAINT_ACTIVE | |
| 46 | FD_CHECK_ACTIVE | |
| 47 | FD_FAIL_MAP | This parameter maps conditions to be detected as active for this alarm |
| 48 | FD_OFFSPEC_MAP | category. Thus the same condition may be active in all, some, or none of the 4 alarm categories. |
| 49 | FD_MAINT_MAP | |
| 50 | FD_CHECK_MAP | |
| 51 | FD_FAIL_MASK | This parameter allows the user to suppress any single or multiple |
| 52 | FD_OFFSPEC_MASK | conditions that are active, in this category, from being broadcast to the host through the alarm parameter. A bit equal to '1' will mask i.e. inhibit |
| 53 | FD_MAINT_MASK | the broadcast of a condition, and a bit equal to '0' will unmask i.e. allow broadcast of a condition. |
| 54 | FD_CHECK_MASK | |
| 55 | FD_FAIL_ALM | This parameter is used primarily to broadcast a change in the associated |
| 56 | FD_OFFSPEC_ALM | active conditions, which are not masked, for this alarm category to a Host System. |
| 57 | FD_MAINT_ALM | |
| 58 | FD_CHECK_ALM | |
| 59 | FD_FAIL_PRI | This parameter allows the user to specify the priority of this alarm |
| 60 | FD_OFFSPEC_PRI | category. |
| 61 | FD_MAINT_PRI | |
| 62 | FD_CHECK_PRI | |
| 63 | FD_SIMULATE | This parameter allows the conditions to be manually supplied when simulation is enabled. When simulation is disabled both the diagnostic simulate value and the diagnostic value tracks the actual conditions. The simulate jumper is required for simulation to be enabled and while simulation is enabled the recommended action will show that simulation is active. Elements: see Table C-2. |

| Index Number | Parameter | Description | |
|-----------------|--------------------|---|--|
| 64 | FD_RECOMMEN_ACT | This parameter is a device enumerated summarization of the most severe condition or conditions detected. The DD help should describe by enumerated action, what should be done to alleviate the condition or conditions. 0 is defined as Not Initialized, 1 is defined as No Action Required, all others defined by manufacturer. | |
| 65 | FD_EXTENDED_ACTIVE | An optional parameter or parameters to allow the user finer detail on conditions causing an active condition in the FD_*_ACTIVE parameters. | |
| 66 | FD_EXTENDED_MAP | An optional parameter or parameters to allow the user finer control on enabling conditions contributing to the conditions in FD_*_ACTIVE parameters. | |
| 67 | COMPATIBILITY_REV | This parameter is used when replacing field devices. The correct value of this parameter is the DEV_REV value of the replaced device. | |
| 68 | HARDWARE_REVISION | Hardware revision. | |
| 69 | SOFTWARE_REV | Software revision of source code with resource block. | |
| 70 | PD_TAG | PD tag description of device. | |
| 71 | DEV_STRING | This is used to load new licensing into the device. The value can be written but will always read back with a value of 0. | |
| 72 | DEV_OPTIONS | Indicates which miscellaneous device licensing options are enabled. | |
| 73 | OUTPUT_BOARD_SN | Output board serial number. For the Rosemount 5900C this is the same as Main Label Device ID which can be found on the main label that is attached to the housing. | |
| 74 | FINAL_ASSY_NUM | Final assembly number given by manufacturer. | |
| 75 | DOWNLOAD_MODE | Gives access to the boot block code for over-the-wire downloads. 0 = Uninitialized 1 = Run mode 2 = Download mode | |
| 76 | HEALTH_INDEX | Parameter representing the overall health of the device, 100 being perfect and 1 being non-functioning. The value is based on the active PWA alarms. | |
| 77 | FAILED_PRI | Designates the alarming priority of the FAILED_ALM and also used as switch b/w FD and legacy PWA. If value is greater than or equal to 1 then PWA alerts will be active in device else device will have FD alerts. | |
| 78 | RECOMMENDED_ACTION | Enumerated list of recommended actions displayed with a device alert. | |
| 79 | FAILED_ALM | Alarm indicating a failure within a device which makes the device non- operational. | |
| 80 | MAINT_ALM | Alarm indicating the device needs maintenance soon. If the condition is ignored, the device will eventually fail. | |
| 81 | ADVISE_ALM | Alarm indicating advisory alarms. These conditions do not have a direct impact on the process or device integrity. | |

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|---------------|---|
| 82 | FAILED_ENABLE | Enabled FAILED_ALM alarm conditions. Corresponds bit for bit to the FAILED_ACTIVE. A bit on means that the corresponding alarm condition is enabled and will be detected. A bit off means the corresponding alarm condition is disabled and will not be detected. |
| | | This parameter is the Read Only copy of FD_FAIL_MAP. |
| 83 | FAILED_MASK | Mask of FAILED_ALM. Corresponds bit of bit to FAILED_ACTIVE. A bit on means that the condition is masked out from alarming. |
| | | This parameter is the Read Only copy of FD_FAIL_MASK. |
| 84 | FAILED_ACTIVE | Enumerated list of failure conditions within a device. All open bits are free to be used as appropriate for each specific device. This parameter is the Read Only copy of FD_FAIL_ACTIVE. |
| 85 | MAINT_PRI | Designates the alarming priority of the MAINT_ALM |
| 86 | MAINT_ENABLE | Enabled MAINT_ALM alarm conditions. Corresponds bit for bit to the MAINT_ACTIVE. A bit on means that the corresponding alarm condition is enabled and will be detected. A bit off means the corresponding alarm condition is disabled and will not be detected. This parameter is the Read Only copy of FD_OFFSPEC_MAP |
| 87 | MAINT_MASK | Mask of MAINT_ALM. Corresponds bit of bit to MAINT_ACTIVE. A bit on means that the condition is masked out from alarming. This parameter is the Read Only copy of FD_OFFSPEC_MASK. |
| 88 | MAINT_ACTIVE | Enumerated list of maintenance conditions within a device. This parameter is the Read Only copy of FD_OFFSPEC_ACTIVE. |
| 89 | ADVISE_PRI | Designates the alarming priority of the ADVISE_ALM |
| 90 | ADVISE_ENABLE | Enabled ADVISE_ALM alarm conditions. Corresponds bit for bit to the ADVISE_ACTIVE. A bit on means that the corresponding alarm condition is enabled and will be detected. A bit off means the corresponding alarm condition is disabled and will not be detected. |
| | | This parameter is the Read Only copy of FD_MAINT_MASK & FD_CHECK_MASK. |
| 91 | ADVISE_MASK | Mask of ADVISE_ALM. Corresponds bit by bit to ADVISE_ACTIVE. A bit on means that the condition is masked out from alarming. This parameter is the Read Only copy of FD_MAINT_MASK & FD_CHECK_MASK. |
| 92 | ADVISE_ACTIVE | Enumerated list of advisory conditions within a device. All open bits are free to be used as appropriate for each specific device. |
| | | This parameter is the Read Only copy of FD_MAINT_ACTIVE & FD_CHECK_ACTIVE. |

| Table C-2: FD_SIMULATE elements | |
|---------------------------------|--|
|---------------------------------|--|

| Index | Parameter | Data Type | Size | Description |
|-------|------------------------------|------------|------|---|
| 1 | Diagnostic Simulate Value | Bit string | 4 | Writable. Used for diagnostics when simulation is enabled |
| 2 | Diagnostic Value | Bit string | 4 | Current diagnostics detected by the device. |
| 3 | Enable | Unsigned 8 | 1 | Enable/Disable simulation. Dynamic, so simulation will always be disabled after a device restart. |

C.2 Analog Input block

Figure C-1: Analog-Input Block



- A. OUT_D = Discrete output that signals a selected alarm condition
- B. OUT = The block output value and status

The Analog Input (AI) function block processes field device measurements and makes them available to other function blocks. The output value from the AI block is in engineering units and contains a status indicating the quality of the measurement. The measuring device may have several measurements or derived values available in different channels. Use the channel number to define the variable that the AI block processes.

The AI block supports alarming, signal scaling, signal filtering, signal status calculation, mode control, and simulation. In Automatic mode, the block's output parameter (OUT) reflects the process variable (PV) value and status. In Manual mode, OUT may be set manually. The Manual mode is reflected on the output status. A discrete output (OUT_D) is provided to indicate whether a selected alarm condition is active. Alarm detection is based on the OUT value and user specified alarm limits.

Table C-3 lists the AI block parameters and their units of measure, descriptions, and index numbers.

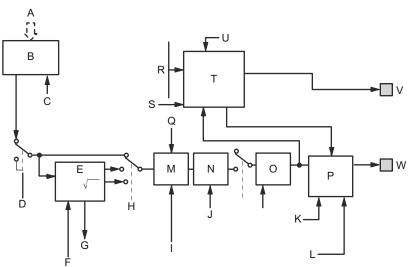


Figure C-2: Analog Input Function Block Schematic

- A. Analog Measurement
- B. Access Analog Measurement
- C. CHANNEL
- D. SIMULATE
- E. Convert
- F. OUT_SCALE; XD_SCALE
- G. FIELD_VAL
- H. L_TYPE
- I. IO_OPTS
- J. PV_FTIME
- K. MODE
- L. STATUS_OPTS
- M. Cutoff
- N. Filter
- O. PV
- P. Status Calc.
- Q. LOW_CUT
- R. HI_HI_LIM; HI_LIM; LO_LO_LIM; LO_LIM
- S. ALARM_HYS
- T. Alarm Detection
- U. ALARM_TYPE
- V. OUT_D = discrete output that signals a selected alarm condition
- W. OUT = block output value and status

| Index Number | Parameter | Units | Description |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|---|
| 01 | ST_REV | None | The revision level of the static data associated with the function block. The revision value will be incremented each time a static parameter value in the block is changed. |
| 02 | TAG_DESC | None | The user description of the intended application of the block. |
| 03 | STRATEGY | None | The strategy field can be used to identify grouping of blocks. This data is not checked or processed by the block. |
| 04 | ALERT_KEY | None | The identification number of the plant unit. This information may be used in the host for sorting alarms, etc. |
| 05 | MODE_BLK | None | The actual, target, permitted, and normal modes of the block. Target: The mode to "go to" Actual: The mode the "block is currently in" Permitted: Allowed modes that target may take on Normal: Most common mode for target |
| 06 | BLOCK_ERR | None | This parameter reflects the error status associated with the hardware or software components associated with a block. It is a bit string, so that multiple errors may be shown. |
| 07 | PV | EU of XD_SCALE | The process variable used in block execution. |
| 08 | OUT | EU of OUT_SCALE | The block output value and status. |
| 09 | SIMULATE | None | A group of data that contains the current transducer value and status, the simulated transducer value and status, and the enable/ disable bit. |
| 10 | XD_SCALE | None | The high and low scale values, engineering units code, and number of digits to the right of the decimal point associated with the channel input value. |
| 11 | OUT_SCALE | None | The high and low scale values, engineering units code, and number of digits to the right of the decimal point associated with OUT. |
| 12 | GRANT_DENY | None | Options for controlling access of host computers and local control panels to operating, tuning, and alarm parameters of the block. Not used by device. |
| 13 | IO_OPTS | None | Allows the selection of input/output options used to alter the PV. Low cutoff enabled is the only selectable option. |
| 14 | STATUS_OPTS | None | Allows you to select option for status handling and processing. |
| 15 | CHANNEL | None | The CHANNEL value is used to select the measurement value. You must configure the CHANNEL parameter before you can configure the XD_SCALE parameter. |
| 16 | L_TYPE | None | Linearization type. Determines whether the field value is used directly (Direct) or is converted linearly (Indirect). |
| 17 | LOW_CUT | % | If percentage value of transducer input fails below this, PV = 0. |
| 18 | PV_FTIME | Seconds | The time constant of the first-order PV filter. It is the time required for a 63 percent change in the IN value. |

Table C-3: Definitions of Analog Input Function Block System Parameters

| Index Number | Parameter | Units | Description |
|--------------|------------|-------------------|--|
| 19 | FIELD_VAL | Percent | The value and status from the transducer block or from the simulated input when simulation is enabled. |
| 20 | UPDATE_EVT | None | This alert is generated by any change to the static data. |
| 21 | BLOCK_ALM | None | The block alarm is used for all configuration, hardware, connection failure or system problems in the block. The cause of the alert is entered in the subcode field. The first alert to become active will set the Active status in the Status parameter. As soon as the Unreported status is cleared by the alert reporting task, another block alert may be reported without clearing the Active status, if the subcode has changed. |
| 22 | ALARM_SUM | None | The summary alarm is used for all process alarms in the block. The cause of the alert is entered in the subcode field. The first alert to become active will set the Active status in the Status parameter. As soon as the Unreported status is cleared by the alert reporting task, another block alert may be reported without clearing the Active status, if the subcode has changed. |
| 23 | ACK_OPTION | None | Used to set auto acknowledgment of alarms. |
| 24 | ALARM_HYS | Percent | The amount the alarm value must return within the alarm limit before the associated active alarm condition clears. |
| 25 | HI_HI_PRI | None | The priority of the HI HI alarm. |
| 26 | HI_HI_LIM | EU of PV_SCALE | The setting for the alarm limit used to detect the HI HI alarm condition. |
| 27 | HI_PRI | None | The priority of the HI alarm. |
| 28 | HI_LIM | EU of PV_SCALE | The setting for the alarm limit used to detect the HI alarm condition. |
| 29 | LO_PRI | None | The priority of the LO alarm. |
| 30 | LO_LIM | EU of PV_SCALE | The setting for the alarm limit used to detect the LO alarm condition. |
| 31 | LO_LO_PRI | None | The priority of the LO LO alarm. |
| 32 | LO_LO_LIM | EU of PV_SCALE | The setting for the alarm limit used to detect the LO LO alarm condition. |
| 33 | HI_HI_ALM | None | The HI HI alarm data, which includes a value of the alarm, a timestamp of occurrence and the state of the alarm. |
| 34 | HI_ALM | None | The HI alarm data, which includes a value of the alarm, a timestamp of occurrence and the state of the alarm. |
| 35 | LO_ALM | None | The LO alarm data, which includes a value of the alarm, a timestamp of occurrence and the state of the alarm. |
| 36 | LO_LO_ALM | None | The LO LO alarm data, which includes a value of the alarm, a timestamp of occurrence and the state of the alarm. |
| 37 | OUT_D | None | Discrete output to indicate a selected alarm condition. |

Table C-3: Definitions of Analog Input Function Block System Parameters (continued)

September 2019

| Index Number | Parameter | Units | Description |
|--------------|------------|---------|--|
| 38 | ALARM_SEL | None | Used to select the process alarm conditions that will cause the OUT_D parameter to be set. |
| 39 | STDDEV | Percent | The average absolute error between the PV and its previous mean value over that evaluation time defined by VAR_SCAN. |
| 40 | CAP_STDDEV | Seconds | The time over which the VAR_INDEX is evaluated. |

Table C-3: Definitions of Analog Input Function Block System Parameters (continued)

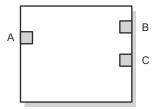
C.2.1Simulation

To perform lab test of process variables and alerts, you can either change the mode of the Al block to manual and adjust the output value, or you can enable simulation through the configuration tool and manually enter a value for the measurement value and its status. In both cases, you must first set the SIMULATE switch (1) on the field device to the ON position, see Simulation.

With simulation enabled, the actual measurement value has no impact on the OUT value or the status.

C.3 Analog Output block

Figure C-3: Analog-Output Block



- A. CAS_IN = The remote setpoint value from another function block
- B. BKCAL_OUT = The value and status required by the BKCAL_IN input of another block to prevent reset windup and to provide bumpless transfer to closed loop control.
- C. OUT = The block output value and status

The Analog Output (AO) function block assigns an output value to a field device through a specified I/O channel. The block supports mode control, signal status calculation, and simulation. Table C-4 lists the definitions of the system parameters. See also Analog Output block.

Table C-4: Analog Output Function Block System Parameters

| Parameter | Units | Description |
|-----------|----------------|---|
| BKCAL_OUT | EU of PV_SCALE | The value and status required by the BKCAL_IN input of another block to prevent reset windup and to provide bumpless transfer to closed loop control. |

| Parameter | Units | Description |
|------------|---------------------------|--|
| BLOCK_ERR | None | The summary of active error conditions associated with the block. The block errors for the AnalogOutput block are Simulate Active, Input Failure/Process Variable has Bad Status,Output Failure, Read back Failed, and Out of Service |
| CAS_IN | EU of PV_SCALE | The remote setpoint value from another function block. |
| IO_OPTS | None | Allows you to select how the I/O signals are processed. The supported I/O options for the AO function block are SP_PV Track in Man, Increase to Close, and Use PV for BKCAL_OUT. |
| CHANNEL | None | Defines the output that drives the field device. See Analog Output block. |
| MODE | None | Enumerated attribute used to request and show the source of the setpoint and/or output used by the block. |
| OUT | EU of XD_SCALE | The primary value and status calculated by the block in Auto mode. OUT may be set manually in Man mode. |
| PV | EU of PV_SCALE | The process variable used in block execution. This value is converted from READBACK to show the actuator position in the same units as the setpoint value. |
| PV_SCALE | None | The high and low scale values, the engineering units code, and the number of digits to the right of the decimal point associated with the PV. |
| READBACK | EU of XD_SCALE | The measured or implied actuator position associated with the OUT value. |
| SIMULATE | EU of XD_SCALE | Enables simulation and allows you to enter an input value and status. |
| SP | EU of PV_SCALE | The target block output value (setpoint). |
| SP_HI_LIM | EU of PV_SCALE | The highest setpoint value allowed. |
| SP_LO_LIM | EU of PV_SCALE | The lowest setpoint value allowed. |
| SP_RATE_DN | EU of PV_SCALE per second | Ramp rate for downward setpoint changes. When the ramp rate is set to zero, the setpoint is used immediately. |
| SP_RATE_UP | EU of PV_SCALE per second | Ramp rate for upward setpoint changes. When the ramp rate is set to zero, the setpoint is used immediately. |
| SP_WRK | EU of PV_SCALE | The working setpoint of the block. It is the result of setpoint rate-of-change limiting. The value is converted to percent to obtain the block's OUT value. |

Table C-4: Analog Output Function Block System Parameters (continued)

C.3.1 Setting the output

To set the output for the AO block, you must first set the mode to define the manner in which the block determines its setpoint. In Manual mode the value of the output attribute (OUT) must be set manually by the user, and is independent of the setpoint. In Automatic mode, OUT is set automatically based on the value specified by the setpoint (SP) in

engineering units and the I/O options attribute (IO_OPTS). In addition, you can limit the SP value and the rate at which a change in the SP is passed to OUT.

In Cascade mode, the cascade input connection (CAS_IN) is used to update the SP. The back calculation output (BKCAL_OUT) is wired to the back calculation input (BKCAL_IN) of the upstream block that provides CAS_IN. This provides bumpless transfer on mode changes and windup protection in the upstream block. The OUT attribute or an analog readback value, such as valve position, is shown by the process value (PV) attribute in engineering units.

To support testing, you can enable simulation, which allows you to manually set the channel feedback. There is no alarm detection in the AO function block.

To select the manner of processing the SP and the channel output value configure the setpoint limiting options, the tracking options, and the conversion and status calculations.

C.4 Measurement Transducer block

The Measurement Transducer block contains the actual measurement data, including a level and distance reading. The transducer block includes information about sensor type, engineering units, and all parameters needed to configure the transmitter.

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|------------|---|
| 1 | ST_REV | The revision level of the static data associated with the function block. The revision value increments each time a static parameter value in the block is changed. |
| 2 | TAG_DESC | The user description of the intended application of the block. |
| 3 | STRATEGY | The strategy field can be used to identify grouping of blocks. This data is not checked or processed by the block. |
| 4 | ALERT_KEY | The identification number of the plant unit. This information may be used in the host for sorting alarms, etc. |
| 5 | MODE_BLK | The actual, target, permitted, and normal modes of the block. Target: The mode to "go to" Actual: The mode the "block is currently in" Permitted: Allowed modes that target may take on Normal: Most common mode for target |
| 6 | BLOCK_ERR | This parameter reflects the error status associated with the hardware or software components associated with a block. It is a bit string, so that multiple errors may be shown. |
| 7 | UPDATE_EVT | This alert is generated by any change to the static data |

Table C-5: Measurement Transducer Block Parameters

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|-----------------------|---|
| 8 | BLOCK_ALM | The block alarm is used for all configuration, hardware, connection failure or system problems in the block. The cause of the alert is entered in the subcode field. The first alert to become active will set the Active status in the Status parameter. As soon as the Unreported status is cleared by the alert reporting task, another block alert may be reported without clearing the Active status, if the subcode has changed. |
| 9 | TRANSDUCER_DIRECTORY | Directory that specifies the number and starting indices of the transducers in the transducer block. |
| 10 | TRANSDUCER_TYPE | Identifies the transducer. |
| 11 | TRANSDUCER_TYPE_VER | |
| 12 | XD_ERROR | A transducer block alarm subcode. |
| 13 | COLLECTION_DIRECTORY | A directory that specifies the number, starting indices, and DD Item ID's of the data collections in each transducer within a transducer block. |
| 14 | RADAR_LEVEL_TYPE | |
| 15 | HOUSING_TEMPERATURE | Internal temperature of the level gauge electronics |
| 16 | TEMPERATURE_UNIT | Measurement unit for temperature |
| 17 | LEVEL | Distance from the zero level (tank bottom) to the product surface |
| 18 | LENGTH_UNIT | Length Unit |
| 19 | LEVEL_RATE | Velocity at which the product surface is moving |
| 20 | LEVEL_RATE_UNIT | Level Rate Unit |
| 21 | ENV_DEVICE_MODE | Service Mode (see Table C-6) |
| 22 | DIAGN_DEVICE_ALERT | Errors and warnings for 2410 Tank Hub usage. See Table C-15. |
| 23 | DEVICE_VERSION_NUMBER | PM card SW version number |
| 24 | DIAGN_REVISION | PM revision |
| 25 | SERIAL_NO | Main Label Device ID |
| 26 | STATS_ATTEMPTS | Total number of messages sent to PM |
| 27 | STATS_FAILURES | Total number of failed messages to PM |
| 28 | STATS_TIMEOUTS | Total number of timed-out messages to PM |
| 29 | FF_DEVICE_NUMBER | CM board serial number |
| 30 | FF_WRITE_PROTECT | CM board write protection status |
| 31 | P1451_SLAVE_STATS | Communication statistics |
| 32 | P1451_HOST_STATS | Communication statistics |

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|----------------------|--|
| 33 | DISTANCE | Distance from the tank reference point (normally the lower side of the flange) to the product surface |
| 34 | SIGNAL_STRENGTH | Amplitude of the echo from the product surface. A high value indicates a good reflection by the surface |
| 35 | SIGNAL_STRENGTH_UNI | Signal strength unit |
| 36 | ANTENNA_TYPE | Antenna type on the device (see Table C-7) |
| 37 | TCL | Tank Connection Length. Electrical distance between the transmitter's reference point and the microwave unit. Only for user defined antennas. |
| 38 | PIPE_DIAMETER | Still-pipe inner diameter, see Tank geometry. |
| 39 | HOLD_OFF_DIST | Hold Off Distance defines how close to the gauge's reference point a level measurement is accepted, see Tank geometry. |
| 40 | ANTENNA_SIZE | Still-pipe Array antenna size |
| 41 | OFFSET_DIST_G | Gauge Reference Distance (G), see Tank geometry. Use the Distance Offset (G) if a reference point other than the lower side of the device flange is required. |
| 42 | TANK_HEIGHT_R | Tank Reference Height (R) is defined as the distance between the upper reference point and the lower reference point (zero level). See Tank geometry. |
| 43 | BOTTOM_OFFSET_DIST_C | Minimum Level Offset (C) defines a lower null zone which extends the measurement range beyond the Zero Level Reference Point down to the tank bottom. See Tank geometry. |
| 44 | CALIBRATION_DIST | Calibration Distance is by default set to zero. It is used to adjust the level measurement so that measured levels match hand dipped levels. See Tank geometry. |
| 45 | TANK_SHAPE | Tank Type (see Tank shape and Table C-9). Optimizes the 5900C for various tank geometries. |
| 46 | TANK_BOTTOM_TYPE | Tank Bottom Type. Optimizes the Rosemount 5900C for measurements close to the tank bottom. See Table C-10. |
| 47 | TANK_ENVIRONMENT | Tank Environment. See Environment. Mark the check boxes that correspond to the conditions in your tank. For best performance you should not choose more than two options. See Table C-11. |
| 48 | TANK_PRESENTATION | Tank Presentation. See Table C-12. |
| 49 | PRODUCT_DC | Product dielectric constant |
| 50 | ENV_WRITE_PROTECT | Write protect |
| 51 | RM_VERSION_NUMBER | RM card version number |
| 52 | DEVICE_MODEL | Device Model |

Table C-5: Measurement Transducer Block Parameters (continued)

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|------------------------|---|
| 53 | TANK_EXPANSION_COEFF | Tank Expansion Coefficient |
| 54 | TANK_CALIB_AVG_TEMP | Tank Calibration Average Temperature |
| 55 | DAMPING_VALUE | Damping Value |
| 56 | HEART_BEAT_COUNT | This number should be incrementing. It is an indication that the device is alive. |
| 57 | DEVICE_STATUS | Device Status. See also Device status. |
| 58 | DEVICE_COMMAND | Command |
| 59 | VOLUME | Product volume in the tank. A value of 0 could indicate that the volume calculation is not enabled. |
| 60 | VOLUME_UNIT | Unit code for all volume parameters |
| 61 | MODEL_CODE | Model code |
| 62 | FF_SUPPORT_INFO | FF Support Information |
| 63 | FF_APPL_VERSION_NUMBER | CM version number |
| 64 | SENSOR_DIAGNOSTICS | Sensor Diagnostics |
| 65 | VAPOR_PRESSURE | Tank vapor pressure. Data provided from AO block. |
| 66 | VAPOR_TEMPERATURE | Tank vapor temperature. Data provided from AO block. |
| 67 | USER_DEFINED | User Defined value |
| 68 | TANK_TEMPERATURE | Tank Temperature |
| 69 | PRESSURE_UNIT | Pressure Unit |
| 70 | USED_HOLD_OFF | Used Hold Off Distance |

Table C-5: Measurement Transducer Block Parameters (continued)

Table C-6: Device Mode

| VALUE | ENV_DEVICE_MODE |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| 0 | Normal operation |
| 2 | Restart device |
| 3 | Set device to factory default |

Table C-7: Antenna Type

| VALUE | ANTENNA_TYPE |
|-------|------------------------|
| 5001 | Still-Pipe Array Fixed |
| 5002 | Still-Pipe Array Hatch |
| 3002 | Parabolic |
| 2001 | Horn |
| 6001 | LPG/LNG 150 psi Valve |

| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| VALUE | ANTENNA_TYPE | |
| 6002 | LPG/LNG 150 psi | |
| 6011 | LPG/LNG 300 psi Valve | |
| 6012 | LPG/LNG 300 psi | |
| 6021 | LPG/LNG 600 psi Valve | |
| 6022 | LPG/LNG 600 psi | |
| 7041 | Cone 4 in. PTFE | |
| 7042 | Cone 4 in. Quartz | |
| 7061 | Cone 6 in. PTFE | |
| 7062 | Cone 6 in. Quartz | |
| 7081 | Cone 8 in. PTFE | |
| 7082 | Cone 8 in. Quartz | |
| 3001 | Parabolic 2930 | |
| 4001 | Still-Pipe 2940/3940 | |
| 4501 | Still-Pipe 2945/3945 | |
| 1000 | User defined Free Propagation | |
| 1001 | User defined Still-Pipe | |
| 1003 | User defined Still-Pipe Array | |

Table C-7: Antenna Type (continued)

Table C-8: Antenna Size

| VALUE | ANTENNA_SIZE |
|-------|--------------|
| 0 | Pipe 5 inch |
| 1 | Pipe 6 inch |
| 2 | Pipe 8 inch |
| 3 | Pipe 10 inch |
| 4 | Pipe 12 inch |

Table C-9: Tank Shape

| VALUE | TANK_SHAPE |
|-------|---------------------|
| 0 | Unknown |
| 1 | Vertical Cylinder |
| 2 | Horizontal Cylinder |
| 3 | Spherical |
| 4 | Cubical |
| 5 | Floating Roof |

Table C-10: Tank Bottom Type

| VALUE | TANK_BOTTOM_TYPE | |
|-------|------------------|--|
| 0 | Unknown | |
| 1 | Flat | |
| 2 | Dome | |
| 3 | Cone | |
| 4 | Flat Inclined | |

Table C-11: Environment

| VALUE | TANK_ENVIRONMENT | |
|-------|--|--|
| 2 | Rapid Level Change (>0.1 m/s, >4 in/s) | |
| 8 | Turbulent Surface | |
| 10 | Foam | |
| 20 | Solid Product | |

Table C-12: Tank Presentation

| VALUE | TANK_PRESENTATION | |
|------------|---|--|
| 0 | | |
| 0x00000001 | Level above min distance possible | |
| 0x0000002 | Predicting allowed | |
| 0x00000004 | Bottom echo always visible when tank is empty | |
| 0x0000008 | Tank contains double bounces | |
| 0x00000010 | Use slow search | |
| 0x00000020 | Enable double surface function | |
| 0x00000040 | Select lower surface | |
| 0x0000080 | Reserved | |
| 0x00000100 | Show negative level as zero | |
| 0x00000200 | Use monotone level ullage presentation | |
| 0x00000400 | Use bottom projection | |
| 0x00000800 | Reserved | |
| 0x00001000 | Invalid level is NOT set if tank is empty or full | |
| 0x00002000 | Do not set invalid level when empty | |
| 0x00004000 | Do not set invalid level when full | |
| 0x00008000 | Reserved | |
| 0x00010000 | Use extra echo function | |
| 0x00020000 | Always track first echo | |

Table C-12: Tank Presentation (continued)

| VALUE | TANK_PRESENTATION | |
|------------|--|--|
| 0x00040000 | Use harder level rate filtering around beams | |
| 0x00080000 | Reserved | |

Table C-13: Product Dielectric Constant

| VALUE | PRODUCT_DC |
|-------|-------------------|
| 0 | Unknown |
| 1 | Range (< 2.5) |
| 2 | Range (< 2.5 - 4) |
| 3 | Range (< 4 - 10) |
| 4 | Range (>10) |

Table C-14: Device Status

| VALUE | DEVICE_STATUS | |
|------------|------------------------------|--|
| 0x0000001 | Reserved | |
| 0x0000002 | Running Boot SW | |
| 0x00000004 | Device Warning | |
| 0x00000100 | Device Error | |
| 0x00000800 | BOOT Beta version used | |
| 0x00001000 | APPL Beta version used | |
| 0x00008000 | Level correction error | |
| 0x00010000 | Invalid measurement | |
| 0x00020000 | Write protected | |
| 0x00040000 | Default database | |
| 0x00800000 | Simulation active | |
| 0x02000000 | SIL Enabled | |
| 0x20000000 | RM reprogramming in progress | |

C.4.1 Diagnostic device alerts

Table C-15 lists conditions reported in the DIAGN_DEVICE_ALERT parameter.

Table C-15: Device Alerts

| Value | Description |
|-------------|-----------------|
| | No alarm active |
| 0x0008 0000 | Database error |
| 0x0010 0000 | Hardware error |

Table C-15: Device Alerts (continued)

| Value | Description | |
|-------------|--------------------------|--|
| 0x0020 0000 | Configuration error | |
| 0x0040 0000 | Software error | |
| 0x1000 0000 | Simulation Mode | |
| 0x2000 0000 | Software write protected | |

C.5 Volume Transducer block

Table C-16: Volume Transducer Block Parameters

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|----------------------|--|
| 1 | ST_REV | The revision level of the static data associated with the function block. The revision value increments each time a static parameter value in the block is changed. |
| 2 | TAG_DESC | The user description of the intended application of the block. |
| 3 | STRATEGY | The strategy field can be used to identify grouping of blocks. This data is not checked or processed by the block. |
| 4 | ALERT_KEY | The identification number of the plant unit. This information may be used in the host for sorting alarms, etc. |
| 5 | MODE_BLK | The actual, target, permitted, and normal modes of the block. Target: The mode to "go to" Actual: The mode the "block is currently in" Permitted: Allowed modes that target may take on Normal: Most common mode for target |
| 6 | BLOCK_ERR | This parameter reflects the error status associated with the hardware or software components associated with a block. It is a bit string, so that multiple errors may be shown. |
| 7 | UPDATE_EVT | This alert is generated by any change to the static data |
| 8 | BLOCK_ALM | The block alarm is used for all configuration, hardware, connection failure or system problems in the block. The cause of the alert is entered in the subcode field. The first alert to become active will set the Active status in the Status parameter. As soon as the Unreported status is cleared by the alert reporting task, another block alert may be reported without clearing the Active status, if the subcode has changed. |
| 9 | TRANSDUCER_DIRECTORY | Directory that specifies the number and starting indices of the transducers in the transducer block. |

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|---|
| 10 | TRANSDUCER_TYPE | Identifies the transducer. |
| 11 | TRANSDUCER_TYPE_VER | |
| 12 | XD_ERROR | A transducer block alarm sub code. |
| 13 | COLLECTION_DIRECTORY | A directory that specifies the number, starting indices, and DD Item ID's of the data collections in each transducer within a transducer block. |
| 14 | LENGTH_UNIT | Same as in measurement transducer block |
| 15 | VOLUME_UNIT | Same as in measurement transducer block |
| 16 | VOLUME | Calculated volume and status |
| 17 | VOLUME_STATUS | Detailed status |
| 18 | LEVEL | Used level value |
| 19 | VOLUME_CALC_METHOD | Used volume calculation method |
| 20 | VOLUME_IDEAL_DIAMETER | Diameter for pre-defined standard tank type |
| 21 | VOLUME_IDEAL_LENGTH | Length for pre-defined standard tank type |
| 22 | VOLUME_OFFSET | Lets you use a non-zero volume for the zero level. Can be used in case you want to include the product volume below the zero level. |
| 23 | VOLUME_INTERPOLATE_MET HOD | Interpolation method for levels between strapping table points |
| 24 | VOLUME_ STRAP_TABLE_LENGTH | Number of strapping table points |
| 25 | STRAP_LEVEL_1_30 | Level values for strapping points 1 to 30 |
| 26 | STRAP_VOLUME_1_30 | Volume values for strapping points 1 to 30 |

Table C-16: Volume Transducer Block Parameters (continued)

C.6 Register Transducer block

The Register Transducer block allows access to Database registers and Input registers. This makes it possible to read a selected set of register directly by accessing the memory location.

The Register Transducer block is only available with advanced service.

ACAUTION

Since the Register Transducer block allows access to most registers, it should be handled with care and ONLY to be changed by trained and certified service personnel, or as guided by Emerson Automation Solutions support personnel.

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|----------------------|--|
| 1 | ST_REV | The revision level of the static data associated with the function block. The revision value increments each time a static parameter value in the block is changed. |
| 2 | TAG_DESC | The user description of the intended application of the block. |
| 3 | STRATEGY | The strategy field can be used to identify grouping of blocks. This data is not checked or processed by the block. |
| 4 | ALERT_KEY | The identification number of the plant unit. This information may be used in the host for sorting alarms, etc. |
| 5 | MODE_BLK | The actual, target, permitted, and normal modes of the block. Target: The mode to "go to" Actual: The mode the "block is currently in" Permitted: Allowed modes that target may take on Normal: Most common mode for target |
| 6 | BLOCK_ERR | This parameter reflects the error status associated with the hardware or software components associated with a block. It is a bit string, so that multiple errors may be shown. |
| 7 | UPDATE_EVT | This alert is generated by any change to the static data |
| 8 | BLOCK_ALM | The block alarm is used for all configuration, hardware, connection failure or system problems in the block. The cause of the alert is entered in the subcode field. The first alert to become active will set the Active status in the Status parameter. As soon as the Unreported status is cleared by the alert reporting task, another block alert may be reported without clearing the Active status, if the subcode has changed. |
| 9 | TRANSDUCER_DIRECTORY | Directory that specifies the number and starting indices of the transducers in the transducer block. |
| 10 | TRANSDUCER_TYPE | Identifies the transducer. |
| 11 | TRANSDUCER_TYPE_VER | Transducer type version |
| 12 | XD_ERROR | A transducer block alarm sub code. |
| 13 | COLLECTION_DIRECTORY | A directory that specifies the number, starting indices, and DD Item ID's of the data collections in each transducer within a transducer block. |
| 14 | RB_PARAMETER | |
| 15-44 | INP_REG_n_TYPE | Describes characteristics of input register n. Indicates requested value is displayed as a floating point (/ decimal) number. |

Table C-17: Register Transducer Block Parameters

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|----------------------|---|
| | INP_REG_n_FLOAT | Input register n value, displayed as floating point number |
| | INP_REG_n_INT_DEC | Input register n value, displayed as decimal number |
| 45-74 | DB_REG_n_TYPE | Describes characteristics of holding register n. Indicates requested value is displayed as a floating point (/ decimal) number. |
| | DB_REG_n_FLOAT | Holding register n value, displayed as floating point number. |
| | DB_REG_n_INT_DEC | Holding register n value, displayed as decimal number. |
| 75 | RM_COMMAND | Defines what action to perform; Read Input/Holding Register, Restart Device, Poll Program Complete. |
| 76 | RM_DATA | |
| 77 | RM_STATUS | |
| 78 | INP_SEARCH_START_NBR | Input register search start number |
| 79 | DB_SEARCH_START_NBR | Holding register search start number |

Table C-17: Register Transducer Block Parameters (continued)

C.7 Advanced Configuration Transducer block

Table C-18: Advanced Configuration Transducer Block Parameters

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|-----------|---|
| 1 | ST_REV | The revision level of the static data associated with the function block. The revision value increments each time a static parameter value in the block is changed. |
| 2 | TAG_DESC | The user description of the intended application of the block. |
| 3 | STRATEGY | The strategy field can be used to identify grouping of blocks. This data is not checked or processed by the block. |
| 4 | ALERT_KEY | The identification number of the plant unit. This information may be used in the host for sorting alarms, etc. |
| 5 | MODE_BLK | The actual, target, permitted, and normal modes of the block. Target: The mode to "go to" Actual: The mode the "block is currently in" Permitted: Allowed modes that target may take on Normal: Most common mode for target |

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|--|
| 6 | BLOCK_ERR | This parameter reflects the error status associated with the hardware or software components associated with a block. It is a bit string, so that multiple errors may be shown. |
| 7 | UPDATE_EVT | This alert is generated by any change to the static data |
| 8 | BLOCK_ALM | The block alarm is used for all configuration, hardware, connection failure or system problems in the block. The cause of the alert is entered in the subcode field. The first alert to become active will set the Active status in the Status parameter. As soon as the Unreported status is cleared by the alert reporting task, another block alert may be reported without clearing the Active status, if the subcode has changed. |
| 9 | TRANSDUCER_DIRECTORY | Directory that specifies the number and starting indices of the transducers in the transducer block. |
| 10 | TRANSDUCER_TYPE | Identifies the transducer. |
| 11 | TRANSDUCER_TYPE_VER | |
| 12 | XD_ERROR | A transducer block alarm sub code. |
| 13 | COLLECTION_DIRECTORY | A directory that specifies the number, starting indices, and DD Item ID's of the data collections in each transducer within a transducer block. |
| 14 | AUTO_CONF_MEAS_FUNC | Check box to enable manual settings of affected parameters |
| 15 | USED_EXTRA_ECHO_MIN_ULLAG E | Parameters and functions for Empty Tank Handling. |
| 16 | USED_EXTRA_ECHO_MAX_ULLAG E | See Empty tank handling for more information. |
| 17 | USED_EXTRA_ECHO_MIN_AMPL | |
| 18 | EXTRA_ECHO_MIN_ULLAGE | |
| 19 | EXTRA_ECHO_MAX_ULLAGE | |
| 20 | EXTRA_ECHO_MIN_AMPL | |
| 21 | USED_EMPTY_TANK_DETECTION_ AREA | |
| 22 | EMPTY_TANK_DETECTION_AREA | |
| 23 | USED_ECHO_TIMEOUT | Parameters and functions for Echo Tracking. |
| 24 | USED_CLOSE_DIST | See Surface Echo Tracking for more information. |
| 25 | USED_SLOW_SEARCH_SPEED | |
| 26 | USED_FFT_MATCH_THRESH | |

Table C-18: Advanced Configuration Transducer Block Parameters (continued)

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|--------------------------|---|
| 27 | USED_MULT_MATCH_THRESH | |
| 28 | USED_MED_FILTER_SIZE | |
| 29 | USED_MIN_UPDATE_RELATION | |
| 30 | ECHO_TIMEOUT | |
| 31 | CLOSE_DIST | |
| 32 | SEARCH_SPEED | |
| 33 | FFT_MATCH_THRESHOLD | |
| 34 | MULT_MATCH_THRESHOLD | |
| 35 | MED_FILTER_SIZE | |
| 36 | MIN_UPDATE_RELATION | |
| 37 | USED_DIST_FILTER_FACTOR | Parameters for Filter Settings. |
| 38 | DIST_FILTER_FACTOR | See Filter setting for more information. |
| 39 | USE_LEVEL_MONITORING | A function which continuously scans the upper zone in the tank for new echoes. If an echo is found, which is not the present tracked surface, the function will initiate an instant jump to the upper echo. See Table C-22. |
| 40 | DOUBLE_BOUNCE_OFFSET | Used for advanced configuration of spherical and horizontal cylinder tanks in case multiple reflections lead to incorrect interpretation of product surface level. |
| 41 | UPPER_PRODUCT_DC | Upper product dielectric constant |
| 42 | TANK_PRESENTATION_2 | See Table C-12. |
| 43 | AMPLITUDE_THRESHOLD | Echoes with amplitudes below the General Amplitude Threshold will be disregarded. Use this parameter to filter out noise. |
| 44 | ATP_LENGTH | Number of points in the Amplitude Threshold Point (ATP) table. |
| 45 | LENGTH_UNIT | Measurement unit for length parameters such as product level |
| 46 | LEVEL_RATE_UNIT | Measurement unit for level rate parameters. |
| 47 | SIGNAL_STRENGTH_UNIT | Measurement unit for amplitude of measurement signal. |
| 48 | ECHO_UPDATE | Refresh echo information in parameters 49 to 51. See Table C-20. |
| 49 | ECHO_COMMAND | Save found echo as a registered false echo. Remove echo from registered false echo list. See Table C-21. |

Table C-18: Advanced Configuration Transducer Block Parameters (continued)

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|----------------|---|
| 50 | ECHO_DISTANCE | Distance to found echo. |
| 51 | ECHO_AMPLITUDE | Signal Amplitude of found echo. |
| 52 | ECHO_CLASS | Classification of found echo, see Table C-19. |
| 53 | ECHO_FALSE | Distance to registered false echo |
| 54 | ATP_DISTANCE | You can filter out weak disturbing echoes by creating a noise threshold table defined by ATP Distance and ATP Threshold points. |
| 55 | ATP_THRESHOLD | Amplitude threshold. See ATP_DISTANCE. |

Table C-18: Advanced Configuration Transducer Block Parameters (continued)

Table C-19: Echo Classification

| VALUE | Description |
|-------|--------------------|
| 0 | Unknown |
| 1 | Irrelevant |
| 2 | Surface |
| 3 | False echo |
| 4 | Double Bounce |
| 5 | Secondary Surface |
| 6 | Tank Bottom Echo |
| 7 | Beam below surface |
| 8 | Beam above surface |
| 9 | LPG pin |

Table C-20: Echo Update

| VALUE | Description |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 0 | Uninitialized |
| 1 | Normal operation |
| 2 | Read a snapshot of found echoes |

Table C-21: Echo Command

| VALUE | Description |
|-------|-------------------|
| 0 | Uninitialized |
| 1 | Add false echo |
| 2 | Remove false echo |

Table C-22: Use Level Monitoring

| VALUE | Description |
|-------|---------------|
| 0 | Uninitialized |
| 1 | No |
| 2 | Yes |

C.8 LPG Transducer block

The LPG transducer block contains parameters for setup and configuration of LPG calculations. It also contains parameters for verification and status of LPG corrections.

To be usable, the main transducer block has to include the appropriate source devices for gas pressure and gas temperature measurements.

See LPG configuration and LPG Setup using DeltaV / AMS Device Manager for more information on how to configure the Rosemount 5900C for LPG measurement. See also the application example in Application example.

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|------------|---|
| 1 | ST_REV | The revision level of the static data associated with the function block. The revision value increments each time a static parameter value in the block is changed. |
| 2 | TAG_DESC | The user description of the intended application of the block. |
| 3 | STRATEGY | The strategy field can be used to identify grouping of blocks. This data is not checked or processed by the block. |
| 4 | ALERT_KEY | The identification number of the plant unit. This information may be used in the host for sorting alarms, etc. |
| 5 | MODE_BLK | The actual, target, permitted, and normal modes of the block. Target: The mode to "go to" Actual: The mode the "block is currently in" Permitted: Allowed modes that target may take on Normal: Most common mode for target |
| 6 | BLOCK_ERR | This parameter reflects the error status associated with the hardware or software components associated with a block. It is a bit string, so that multiple errors may be shown. |
| 7 | UPDATE_EVT | This alert is generated by any change to the static data |

Table C-23: LPG-Hybrid Transducer Block Parameters

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|------------------------|--|
| 8 | BLOCK_ALM | The block alarm is used for all configuration, hardware, connection failure or system problems in the block. The cause of the alert is entered in the subcode field. The first alert to become active will set the Active status in the Status parameter. As soon as the Unreported status is cleared by the alert reporting task, another block alert may be reported without clearing the Active status, if the subcode has changed. |
| 9 | TRANSDUCER_DIRECTORY | Directory that specifies the number and starting indices of the transducers in the transducer block. |
| 10 | TRANSDUCER_TYPE | Identifies the transducer. |
| 11 | TRANSDUCER_TYPE_VER | |
| 12 | XD_ERROR | A transducer block alarm sub code. |
| 13 | COLLECTION_DIRECTORY | A directory that specifies the number, starting indices, and DD Item ID's of the data collections in each transducer within a transducer block. |
| 14 | LPG_SPECIAL_CONTROL | Special Control |
| 15 | LPG_CORRECTION_METHOD | Correction method |
| 16 | LPG_NUMBER_OF_GASSES | Number of gases |
| 17 | LPG_GAS_TYPE1 | Gas type 1 |
| 18 | LPG_GAS_PERC1 | Percentage of gas type 1 in mixture of gases |
| 19 | LPG_GAS_TYPE2 | Gas type 2 |
| 20 | LPG_GAS_PERC2 | Percentage of gas type 2 in mixture of gases |
| 21 | LPG_GAS_TYPE3 | Gas type 3 |
| 22 | LPG_GAS_PERC3 | Percentage of gas type 3 in mixture of gases |
| 23 | LPG_GAS_TYPE4 | Gas type 4 |
| 24 | LPG_NUMBER_OF_PINS | Number of verification pins in the Still-pipe |
| 25 | LPG_PIN1_CONFIGURATION | Nominal position of Verification pin 1 |
| 26 | LPG_PIN2_CONFIGURATION | Nominal position of Verification pin 2 |
| 27 | LPG_PIN3_CONFIGURATION | Nominal position of Verification pin 3 |
| 28 | LPG_PIN_TEMPERATURE | Ambient temperature when Verification Pin nominal position was entered. |
| 29 | LPG_PIN_TEMP_EXP_PPM | Expansion coefficient of still-pipe with verification pin |
| 30 | LPG_CORRECTION_ERROR | Correction error |
| 31 | LPG_CORRECTION_STATUS | Correction status |
| 32 | LPG_USED_GAS_PRESSURE | Gas pressure |

Table C-23: LPG-Hybrid Transducer Block Parameters (continued)

| Index Number | Parameter | Description |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 33 | LPG_USED_GAS_PRESSURE_STAT US | Gas pressure status |
| 34 | LPG_USED_GAS_TEMP | Gas temperature |
| 35 | LPG_USED_GAS_TEMP_STATUS | Status of gas temperature measurement |
| 36 | LPG_VERIFICATION_STATE | |
| 37 | LPG_VERIFICATION_FAILURES | |
| 38 | LPG_VERIFICATION_WARNINGS | |
| 39 | LPG_VER_PIN1_MEAS | Measured position of verification pin 1 |
| 40 | LPG_VER_PIN2_MEAS | Measured position of verification pin 2 |
| 41 | LPG_VER_PIN3_MEAS | Measured position of verification pin 3 |
| 42 | LPG_USER_GASPRESS_VALUE | |
| 43 | LPG_USER_GASTEMP_VALUE | |
| 44 | LPG_VERPIN_CORRPOS_1 | Nominal position of verification pin 1 |
| 45 | LPG_VERPIN_CORRPOS_2 | Nominal position of verification pin 2 |
| 46 | LPG_VERPIN_CORRPOS_3 | Nominal position of verification pin 3 |
| 47 | LPG_CORR_PPM | Pipe expansion coefficient |
| 48 | DEVICE_COMMAND | Command |
| 49 | LENGTH_UNIT | Measurement unit for length, see Supported units. |
| 50 | PRESSURE_UNIT | Measurement unit for pressure, see Supported units |
| 51 | TEMPERATURE_UNIT | Measurement unit for temperature, see Supported units |
| 52 | SIGNAL_STRENGTH_UNIT | Measurement unit for signal strength, see Supported units |

Table C-23: LPG-Hybrid Transducer Block Parameters (continued)

Correction method

Table C-24: Identification Number for Various LPG Correction Methods

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------------------|
| 0 | Air correction |
| 1 | One known gas |
| 2 | One or more unknown gases |
| 3 | Two gases, unknown mix ratio |
| 4 | Stable composition |
| 100 | Correction method 100 |

Table C-24: Identification Number for Various LPG Correction Methods (continued)

| Value | Description |
|-------|-----------------------|
| 101 | Correction method 101 |

Gas type

Table C-25: Identification Number for Various Gas Types

| Value | Description |
|-------|----------------|
| 0 | User gas 0 |
| 1 | User gas 1 |
| 2 | Default gas |
| 3 | Ammonia |
| 4 | N-Buthane |
| 5 | Isobuthane |
| 6 | Ethylene |
| 7 | Propadiene |
| 8 | Propylene |
| 9 | Propane |
| 10 | Air |
| 11 | Pentane |
| 12 | Isobuthylene |
| 13 | Chloroethylene |
| 14 | Nitrogen |
| 100 | LPG Gas 100 |
| 101 | LPG Gas 101 |
| 102 | LPG Gas 102 |

C.9 Supported units

Unit codes

Table C-26: Length Units

| ID | Display | Description |
|------|---------|-------------|
| 1010 | m | meter |
| 1012 | cm | centimeter |
| 1013 | mm | millimeter |
| 1018 | ft | feet |
| 1019 | in | inch |

Table C-27: Level Rate Units

| ID | Display | Description |
|------|---------|----------------|
| 1061 | m/s | meter / second |
| 1063 | m/h | meter / hour |
| 1067 | ft/s | feet / second |
| 1069 | in/m | inch / minute |
| 1073 | ft/h | feet / hour |

Table C-28: Temperature Units

| ID | Display | Description |
|------|---------|-------------------|
| 1000 | К | Kelvin |
| 1001 | °C | Degree Celsius |
| 1002 | °F | Degree Fahrenheit |

Table C-29: Signal Strength Units

| ID | Display | Description |
|------|---------|-------------|
| 1243 | mV | millivolt |

Table C-30: Volume Units

| ID | Display | Description |
|------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1034 | m ³ | Cubic meter |
| 1043 | ft ³ | Cubic feet |
| 1048 | Gallon | US gallon |
| 1051 | Bbl | Barrel |

Table C-31: Pressure Units

| ID | Display | Description |
|------|---------|----------------------|
| 1130 | Pa | Pascal |
| 1133 | kPa | Kilo Pascal |
| 1137 | Bar | Bar |
| 1138 | mBar | Millibar |
| 1140 | atm | Atmospheres |
| 1141 | psi | pounds / square inch |
| 1590 | bar G | bar Gauge relative |
| 1597 | bar A | bar Absolute |

Global Headquarters and Europe Regional Office Tank Gauging

Emerson Automation Solutions Box 150 (Visiting address: Layoutvägen 1) SE-435 23 Mölnlycke Sweden +46 31 337 00 00 +46 31 25 30 22

Sales.RTG@Emerson.com

Latin America Regional Office

Emerson Automation Solutions 1300 Concord Terrace, Suite 400 Sunrise, FL 33323, USA + 1 954 846 5030 + 1 954 846 5121 RMTLAContactUS@Emerson.com

Middle East and Africa Regional Office

Emerson Automation Solutions Emerson FZE P.O. Box 17033 Jebel Ali Free Zone - South 2 Dubai, United Arab Emirates III +971 4 8118100 C +971 4 8865465 C RTGMEA.Sales@Emerson.com

North America Regional Office Tank Gauging

Emerson Automation Solutions 6005 Rogerdale Road Mail Stop NC 136 Houston, TX 77072, USA 1 + 1 281 988 4000 or +1 800 722 2865 Sales.RTG.HOU@Emerson.com

Asia Pacific Regional Office

Emerson Automation Solutions 1 Pandan Crescent Singapore 128461 1 +65 6777 8211 2 +65 6777 0947 Specialist-OneLevel.RMT-AP@Emerson.com

in Linkedin.com/company/Emerson-Automation-Solutions

Twitter.com/Rosemount_News

Facebook.com/Rosemount

🔛 Youtube.com/user/RosemountMeasurement

©2019 Emerson. All rights reserved.

Emerson Terms and Conditions of Sale are available upon request. The Emerson logo is a trademark and service mark of Emerson Electric Co. Rosemount is a mark of one of the Emerson family of companies. All other marks are the property of their respective owners.



ROSEMOUNT